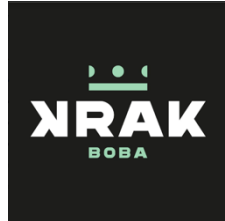


FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

Krak Boba Franchising LLC
A California Limited Liability Company
3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B
Riverside, CA 92507
888-225-0207
Franchising@krakboba.com
www.krakbobafranchising.com



You will operate a Krak Boba location, where you will provide a unique experience and delicious, bubble tea beverages and retail items. The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Krak Boba franchise ranges from \$275,348 to \$471,833. This includes \$60,348 to \$77,833 that must be paid to the franchisor or an affiliate. The total investment necessary to begin the operation of a Krak Boba multi-unit development business ranges from \$345,848 - \$712,333 for the required minimum of (3) and maximum of ten (10) Krak Boba outlets to be developed. This includes \$130,848 to \$318,333 that must be paid to the franchisor or an affiliate.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive the disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read your entire contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise", which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: May 18, 2023

How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibit E.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit C includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only Krak Boba Company business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be an Krak Boba franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibit E lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration and/or litigation only in Illinois. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in California than in your own state.
2. **Spouse Liability.** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for your financial obligations under the franchise agreement, even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the business. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's personal and marital assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
3. **Short Operating History.** The franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchise in a system with a longer operating history.
4. **Financial Condition.** The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.
5. **Unregistered Trademark.** The primary trademark that you will use in your business is not federally registered. If the franchisor's right to use this trademark in your area is challenged, you may have to identify your business and its products or services with a name that differs from that used by other franchisees or the franchisor. This change can be expensive and may reduce brand recognition of the products or services you offer.
6. **Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make minimum Digital Marketing requirement, and other payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

DISCLOSURES REQUIRED BY CONNECTICUT LAW

The State of Connecticut does not approve, recommend, endorse, or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the state. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

Item 5, Item 6, and Item 7 of the Franchise Disclosure Document and relevant provisions of the Franchise Agreement are revised such that, for franchisees established in the State of Connecticut, if the seller fails to deliver the products, equipment or supplies or fails to render the services necessary to being substantial operation of the business within forty-five days of the delivery date state in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.

Name of Seller:

Tin Do
Krak Boba Franchising LLC
3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B
Riverside, CA 92507

Effective Date: February 15, 2023

**ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT PURSUANT TO THE MICHIGAN
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW**

The State of Michigan prohibits certain unfair provisions that are sometimes in franchise documents. If any of the following provisions are in these franchise documents, the provisions are void and cannot be enforced against you:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in the Michigan Franchise Investment Act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
 - (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.
 - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.
 - (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
 - (iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.
- (h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor

a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, the franchisor shall, at the request of a franchisee, arrange for the escrow of initial investment and other funds paid by the franchisee until the obligations to provide real estate, improvements, equipment, inventory, training, or other items included in the franchise offering are fulfilled. At the option of the franchisor, a surety bond may be provided in place of escrow.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to: Michigan Attorney General's Office, Consumer Protection Division, Attention: Franchise Section, G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor, 525 West Ottawa Street, Lansing, Michigan 4893, Telephone Number: 517-373-7117.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document

Table of Contents

ITEM 1:	THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES.....	1
ITEM 2:	BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	2
ITEM 3:	LITIGATION.....	3
ITEM 4:	BANKRUPTCY	3
ITEM 5:	INITIAL FEES	3
ITEM 6:	OTHER FEES.....	4
ITEM 7:	ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	12
ITEM 8:	RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	17
ITEM 9:	FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	18
ITEM 10:	FINANCING.....	19
ITEM 11:	FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING.....	20
ITEM 12:	TERRITORY	25
ITEM 13:	TRADEMARKS.....	27
ITEM 14:	PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	28
ITEM 15:	OBLIGATIONS OF THE FRANCHISEE TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS.	28
ITEM 16:	RESTRICTION ON WHAT FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	29
ITEM 17:	RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	29
ITEM 18:	PUBLIC FIGURES	38
ITEM 19:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS.....	38
ITEM 21:	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	41
ITEM 22:	CONTRACTS	41
ITEM 23:	RECEIPT	42

LIST OF EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT A: List Of State Franchise Administrators And Agents For Service Of Process
EXHIBIT B: Franchise Agreement
EXHIBIT C: Multi-Unit Development Agreement
EXHIBIT D: Financial Statements of Krak Boba Franchising LLC
EXHIBIT E: Operations Manual Table of Contents
EXHIBIT F: Outlets as of the date of this Disclosure Document
EXHIBIT G: Franchisee Acknowledgement Statement
EXHIBIT H: State Addenda
EXHIBIT I: General Release
EXHIBIT J: Receipt

ITEM 1: THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this disclosure document, the terms “Franchisor”, or “we” or “us” means Krak Boba Franchising, LLC, the Franchisor. The terms “we”, “us” and “Franchisor” do not include you, the “Franchisee”. We refer to the purchaser(s) of a Krak Boba franchise, as “you” or “Franchisee”, whether an individual, a partnership, corporation, or limited liability company. If you are a corporation, partnership or other entity, our Franchise Agreement also will apply to your owners, officers and directors. If you are married and your spouse is not a partner in the franchise business, certain provisions of our Franchise Agreement will also apply to that spouse.

We were formed as a limited liability company in California on December 1, 2021. Our principal business address is 3907 Chicago Ave., Unit B Riverside, CA 92507, and our telephone number is 888-225-0207. We do business under our company name, Krak Boba and its associated design (the “Marks”). We have not offered franchises in any other line of business. We only offer franchises which operate under the “Krak Boba” Marks. We began offering franchises on February 18, 2022, the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document.

The principal business addresses of our agents for service of process are shown on Exhibit A.

Our Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

We have no parents or predecessors.

We have another affiliated company, Krak Kingdom Supplies, LLC, a California Limited Liability Company was formed on January 5, 2022, and has a principal place of business at 3907 Chicago Ave., Unit B, Riverside, CA 92507. Krak Kingdom Supplies, LLC is a designated supplier of our boba, branded paper goods, store opening kit, uniforms, aprons, and other branded merchandise. Krak Kingdom Supplies, LLC has never conducted any other line of business or offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

We have another affiliated company, Krak Kingdom IP, LLC, a California Limited Liability Company with a principal place of business at 3907 Chicago Ave, Unit B, Riverside, CA 92507. Krak Kingdom IP, LLC and is the owner of the certain of our Marks and has exclusively licensed use of the Marks to us. Krak Kingdom IP, LLC has never conducted any other line of business or offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

We operate through an affiliate a Krak Boba outlet in Riverside, California since 2018. Our founders has operated 3 other Krak Boba outlets in Santa Ana, Corona, and Ontario, California. We may operate other Krak Boba concepts, including additional Krak Boba outlets, or other bubble tea or cafe concepts in the future.

The Franchise Offered:

We offer franchises for the right to operate a Krak Boba retail location. You will provide a unique bubble tea experience to your customers. Krak Boba offers delicious, bubble tea beverages in a modern environment. You will provide products to customers under the “Krak Boba” Marks, using our distinctive operating procedures and standards in a limited protected territory and from a single location (the “Franchised Business”). The distinguishing characteristics of a Krak Boba Franchised Business include, but are not limited to, the Krak Boba distinctive trade dress, proprietary designs and techniques, operations methods, inventory, procedures for management, training, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved or further developed by us at any time (the “System”).

We also offer qualified individuals the right to open a minimum of three (3) Krak Boba outlets in a designated area under the terms of a multi-unit development agreement. You must sign the then-current

form of franchise agreement for each Franchised Business to be developed under the multi-unit development agreement, which may differ from the current Franchise Agreement included with this Franchise Disclosure Document.

Market and Competition:

The market for your Krak Boba Franchised Business consists of anyone that enjoys bubble tea.

The market for bubble tea beverages and related items is developed. You will compete with businesses, including national, regional and local businesses, offering services similar to those offered by your Krak Boba Franchised Business. There are other bubble tea franchises, as well as independent businesses throughout the United States, that may offer similar products and services. Your business may experience higher demand in the summer and may also be affected by economic conditions.

Industry Specific Regulations:

You must comply with all local, state and federal laws and regulations that apply to the operation of your Krak Boba Franchised Business, including, among others, business operations, land use, insurance, discrimination, employment and workplace safety laws. Your advertising of the Franchised Business is regulated by the Federal Trade Commission. There may be federal, state and local laws which affect your Franchised Business in addition to those listed here.

You should investigate whether there are any state or local regulations or requirements that may apply in the geographic area in which you intend to conduct business. You should consider both their effect on your business and the cost of compliance. You are responsible for obtaining all licenses and permits which may be required for your business.

ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

CEO – Chief Executive Officer: Tin Do

Mr. Do has served as CEO for Krak Boba Franchising LLC since December 2021. He was also the Technical Product Manager at SS&C Advent, located in San Francisco, California from May 2019 to May 2023. Mr. Do has also been the Alternative Investments Team Lead at TCW Group, LLC, located in Los Angeles, California, from April 2014 to May 2019.

COO – Chief Operating Officer: Ben Pham

Mr. Pham has served as COO for Krak Boba Franchising LLC since April 2023. He previously served as CTO for Krak Boba Franchising LLC from December 2021 to March 2023. Mr. Pham has also been a Software Engineer at Softech & Associates, located in Costa Mesa, California, from May 2010 to February 2020.

Executive Vice President: Cliff Nonnenmacher

Mr. Nonnenmacher has been our Executive Vice President since December 2021. From October 2014 to the present, Mr. Nonnenmacher has been the CEO of FRANOCITY, Inc. in Boca Raton, Florida. He has also served as the Executive Vice President of Island Fin Poke Co. in Winter Springs, Florida since January 2019. From March 2011 to December 2014, he was the Executive Vice President at PuroSystems, Inc. in Tamarac, Florida.

Chief Development Officer: Justin Guevara

Mr. Guevara has been our Chief Development Officer since December 2021. From October 2014 to the present, Mr. Guevara has been President of FRANOCITY, Inc. in Boca Raton, Florida. He has also served as the Chief Development Officer of Island Fin Poke Co. in Winter Springs, Florida since January 2019. From April 2011 to October 2014, he was Vice President Franchise Development for PuroSystems, Inc. in Tamarac, Florida.

ITEM 3: LITIGATION

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4: BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 5: INITIAL FEES

We will charge you an initial franchise fee (“Initial Franchise Fee”) when you sign the Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is \$49,500.00. This payment is fully earned by us, and due in a lump sum payment when you sign the Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is not refundable under any circumstance. If you purchase a second outlet, you will pay a discounted Initial Franchise Fee of Forty Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$45,000.00) for the second outlet.

If you desire to develop a minimum of 3 and a maximum of 10 Krak Boba outlets in a designated area, you will sign our Multi-Unit Development Agreement and pay development fee (“Development Fee”) in an amount as follows:

Multi-Unit Development Fee Structure

Number of Outlets to Develop	Development Fee	Fee Per Outlet
3	\$120,000.00	\$40,000.00
4	\$145,000.00	\$36,250.00
5	\$170,000.00	\$34,000.00
6	\$195,000.00	\$32,500.00
7	\$220,000.00	\$31,428.00
8	\$245,000.00	\$30,625.00
9	\$270,000.00	\$30,000.00
10	\$290,000.00	\$29,000.00

The Development Fee is fully earned by us and due in lump sum when you sign the Development Agreement. The Development Fee is not refundable under any circumstance. We will grant you a Fee Per Outlet credit against the Initial Franchise Fee payable for each Franchise Agreement you sign for each Krak Boba outlet you are to develop under the Multi-Unit Development Agreement.

From time to time, we may offer special incentive programs as part of our franchise development activities. We reserve the right to offer, modify or withdraw any incentive program without notice to you.

You must purchase your initial inventory from our affiliate. The cost ranges from \$10,848 to \$28,333 and must be paid 90 days prior to opening your Franchised Business and is non-refundable. The initial inventory includes tea, cups, and sealer.

ITEM 6: OTHER FEES

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Continuing Royalty Fee ¹	6% of Gross Revenues See Note 2 below.	Monthly via ACH on the 5 th day following the close of each calendar month.	Gross Revenues are defined in footnote 1 below. Royalties are currently paid directly to us. See footnote 1.
Brand Fund Contribution ²	2% of Gross Revenues.	Monthly via ACH on the 5 th day following the close of each calendar month.	Brand Fund Contributions are paid directly to the Brand Fund. See footnote 2.
Digital Marketing Requirement	Then current amount charged by our approved supplier. Currently \$1,000 per month.	As incurred.	Paid directly to our Approved Supplier (currently us) to provide digital marketing management and placement services as we determine appropriate and in accordance with our System, practices, standards and specifications. We reserve the right to increase the Digital Marketing Requirement up to 10% of the then-current requirement each calendar year.
Local Advertising and Marketing ³	Minimum 1.5% of Gross Revenue per month.	Monthly.	Payable to third parties. All advertising must be pre-approved by us. See footnote 3.
Cooperative Advertising ⁴	Currently 0% of Gross Revenue. If established, your required contribution amount will be your share of the actual cost of advertising.	As incurred.	No cooperatives have been established as of the date of this Disclosure Document. You are required to join an advertising cooperative if one is formed. Cooperatives will be comprised of all franchised Krak Boba outlets in a designated geographic area. Any affiliate-owned outlets may participate in an advertising cooperative, in our sole discretion. See footnote 4.
National Convention	Up to \$1,000 per attendee.	As incurred.	This is a mandatory event. We may charge you a fee for attending the annual conference or applicable regional meetings.

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Internal Systems Fee	Currently \$350 per month.	As incurred.	We reserve the right to increase this fee for new or improved technology for the benefit of the System and the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to: app usage and updates, assigned phone numbers and email addresses, a franchise portal, benchmarking platform, third party delivery technology or other operations and communications systems.
Third-Party Delivery Fee	Up to 30% per order.	As incurred.	You are required to use third-party delivery service providers, such as DoorDash, UberEats, and GrubHub, and pay their service fees either to third-party suppliers or us.
Music Fee	\$35 subject to increase.	Monthly	Payable to us or third-party suppliers.
Interest	1.5% per month or highest rate allowed by law.	As incurred.	If you fail to pay us any amount when due, we may charge you interest on the unpaid balance until the payment is received.
Late Charge	\$200	As incurred.	If you fail to pay us the Continuing Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Fee, or Internal Systems Fee or if you fail to submit your Gross Revenue report when due, we may charge you \$200 for each late submission in addition to interest charges.
Insufficient Funds Fee	\$100	As incurred.	Payable to us. If your check is returned or an ETF transfer from your bank is denied for insufficient funds, for each occurrence we may charge you an Insufficient Funds Fee.
Successor Agreement Fee	10% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee.	Before signing successor franchise agreement.	Payable to us. See Item 17.

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Transfer Fee ⁵	75% of the then-current initial franchise fee. For transfers to: (i) an existing franchisee in good standing, the transfer fee is 50% of the then-current initial franchise fee, (ii) an entity owned and controlled by the franchisee for convenience purposes or for transfers among owners that does not change management control, the transfer fee is \$1,500 and (iii) a spouse, parent or child upon death or permanent disability, the transfer fee is \$3,500.	Before we approve the transfer.	Payable to us. See footnote 5 and Item 17. Subject to state law.
Initial Training ⁶	No charge for initial training for up to two franchise owners and one manager. You must pay the cost of all travel and other related expenses incurred by all trainees. The current fee to train additional personnel is \$250 per person per day.	Travel and related expenses are due as incurred. Fees for replacement trainees or additional trainees that cannot be accommodated are due prior to the commencement of training.	Initial Training takes place in Orange County, California. You must pay the incidental costs of attendance, which include but are not limited to, airfare, transportation, hotel and food costs for all trainees. Incidental costs are payable to third-party suppliers. Fees for additional or replacement trainees are payable to us. See footnote 6 and Item 11.
Additional Training ⁷	Fee is currently \$600, and may be subject to increase in the future. You must pay all travel and other related expenses incurred by you and your personnel to attend training.	As incurred.	See footnote 7.

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Remedial Training Fee	Our then-current per diem rate for each trainer, plus travel and other related expenses. Our current per diem rate is \$250 per day.	As incurred.	We may impose this fee, payable to us, if you request additional training at your premises from time-to-time, or if you are operating below our standards and we require you to have additional training. You must also pay the incidental costs of our trainer, which include but are not limited to, airfare, transportation, hotel and meals.
On-site Evaluation of Proposed Location Costs	Currently \$300, plus travel expenses.	As incurred.	If we deem appropriate an on-site evaluation of your proposed location, or if you request such evaluation and we agree, you must pay us our actual costs incurred in connection with such on-site evaluation, including, without limitation, the cost of travel, lodging, meals and wages.
Relocation Fee ⁸	10% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee.	Upon approval of relocation site.	You must pay us 10% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee. See footnote 8.
Interim Management Fee ⁹	Our then-current per diem rate for on-site management, plus expenses. Our current rate is \$300 per day, plus travel and other related expenses.	As incurred.	We may impose this fee (in addition to all regularly occurring fees, such as the Continuing Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contributions), payable to us, if we provide onsite management of your Franchised Business. See footnote 9.
Equipment Lease Payments	Currently \$0. We may require you to lease your equipment in the future.	Monthly, or as arranged with third-party leasing companies.	Payable to us or third-party supplier.
Equipment Maintenance	Approximately \$1,000 per year.	Annually, or as arranged with third-party service provider.	Payable to us or third-party supplier.
Quality Assurance Review/Mystery Shopper Program ¹⁰	Up to \$250 per quarter.	As Incurred.	Payable to us or third-party supplier. See footnote 10.

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Examination of Books and Records ¹¹	Cost of examination plus related expenses.	As incurred.	We reserve the right under the Franchise Agreement to examine your books, records, and tax information. If an examination reveals that you have understated any Gross Revenue report by 2% or more, you must pay to us the cost of the audit and all travel and related expenses, in addition to repaying amounts owed plus interest. See footnote 11.
Proposed Item or Supplier Evaluation Costs	\$500, plus actual cost of inspection and testing. \$500 is refundable if the item or service is approved for use by the entire system.	As incurred.	In the event we approve the supplier or product you propose for use by the entire system, we will refund your \$500 payment to you.
Indemnification ¹²	Amount of loss or damages plus costs.	As incurred.	See footnote 12.
Non-Compliance ¹³	\$250 per occurrence plus actual costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, incurred for your failure to pay amounts when due or failure to comply in any way with the Franchise Agreement.	As incurred.	Payable to us. See footnote 13.
Confidential Operating Manual Replacement Fee	\$300, or our then-current fee.	As incurred.	Payable to us.
Insurance	Amount paid by us for your insurance obligations.	As incurred.	You must reimburse us for any insurance costs we pay on your behalf due to your failure to meet the insurance obligations required by the Franchise Agreement.

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Taxes	Amount of taxes.	When incurred.	You must reimburse us for any taxes that we must pay to any taxing authority on account of either the operation of your Franchise outlet or payments that you make to us, including, but not limited to any sales taxes or income taxes imposed by any authority.
Food Safety Audit	Actual cost of audit, which ranges from \$1,600 to \$2,500 plus travel expenses.	As incurred.	If you fail a food safety audit, we will require you to undergo an additional food safety audit at your own expense within 45 days. You must pay the third-party auditor directly upon invoicing. This fee is uniformly imposed and is not refundable.
Liquidated Damages ¹⁴	Up to 24 months of Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Contribution	Upon termination of the Franchise Agreement due to your default.	If your Franchise Agreement is terminated due to your default, you must pay us the average monthly Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution payable by you for the 12 months prior to your default, multiplied by the lesser of 24 months or the number of months remaining in the term of your Franchise Agreement. See footnote 14.
Failure to Report Financial Information	\$100 per occurrence and \$100 per week	As incurred.	Via EFT for failure to submit any requested report within 5 days of request.
Maintenance and Refurbishment	Actual cost of maintenance and refurbishment.	As incurred.	You must perform regular maintenance for your Franchised Business. You must refurbish your Franchised Business within 6 months after our request to refurbish. You will not be required to refurbish your Franchised Business within your first 3 years of operation.
Customer Satisfaction Reimbursement	Actual cost of reimbursement.	As incurred.	We may, in our sole discretion, remedy any issues with customers of your Franchised Business, including full reimbursement of any fees paid to you. You are required to reimburse us for any such remedy.

Type of Fee ¹	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Site Search Area Adjustment Fee	\$250 per occurrence	As incurred.	Payable to us. We may charge you this fee for adjusting your site search area.
Broker Fees	The actual cost of the brokerage commissions, finder's fees, or similar charges.	As incurred.	Payable only in connection with the transfer to a purchaser that was referred to you through a broker that is not an affiliate of ours.

All fees and expenses described in this Item 6 are nonrefundable and are generally uniformly imposed. Except as otherwise indicated in the preceding chart, we impose all fees and expenses listed and you must pay them to us.

1) Royalty payments are paid monthly via ACH on the 5th calendar day following the close of each calendar month for the previous month. Royalty payments are 6% of Gross Revenue from your business. Gross Revenues are defined in the Franchise Agreement to include all income of any type or nature and from any source that you derive or receive directly or indirectly from, through, by or on account of the operation of the Franchised Business at any time after the signing of your Franchise Agreement, in whatever form and from whatever source, including but not limited to cash, services, in kind from barter and/or exchange, as well as business interruption insurance proceeds, all without deduction for expenses including marketing expenses and taxes. However, the definition of Gross Revenues does not include sales tax that is collected from customers and actually transmitted to the appropriate taxing authorities.

2) You are required to contribute up to 2% of your Gross Revenues to the Brand Development Fund ("Brand Fund Contribution"). Brand Fund Contributions will be paid directly to the Brand Fund and not to us. Brand Fund Contributions are not income to us. We will have the right to expend the funds accumulated in the Brand Fund in our sole discretion.

3) You must spend a minimum of 1.5% of Gross Revenue per month on local advertising and marketing activities. Upon our request, you must furnish us with a quarterly report and documentation of local advertising expenditures during the previous calendar quarter. You must also spend at least \$7,500 on local advertising and marketing at least 60 days prior to, and for 90 days following, the opening of your Krak Boba outlet. In addition to your local advertising expenditure requirement, you may use the social media platform

With the exception of Facebook, all other social media platforms, networking and sharing websites will be administered by Franchisor, unless Franchisee receives prior written approval from us. Franchisee Facebook page content, postings, and ad campaign and all activities need to be approved by us or our third-party partner. Requests for approval must be submitted to us in writing. We have 14 days to approve your request. If you have not received a response from us within 14 days, your request is considered denied. Approved expenditures toward social media platforms and social media materials will be credited towards your required local advertising expenditures.

4) There are currently no advertising cooperatives in our System. We reserve the right to create a regional advertising cooperative and to require you to contribute to this advertising cooperative in our sole discretion. Any financial contributions made by you to the advertising cooperative may be credited against your required expenditures for Local Advertising. Company-owned units may be active

members of any cooperative and may possess voting power in accordance with the rules of the cooperative as we may determine in our sole discretion. Franchisor owned outlets have the same voting power as franchisee owned outlets. Each franchised location equates to one vote in each cooperative. The amount due can be increased by majority vote of each cooperative.

5) If you wish to transfer your Franchised Business, you will be required to pay us 75% of our then-current Initial Franchise Fee. We have the first right to match any offer to purchase the business, and we can substitute cash for any financing agreement. The Transfer Fee is due upon our approval of the transfer.

6) Training for up to two trainees is included in the franchise fee. We can provide training to additional individuals for you at a rate of \$250 per person per day of training. You are also responsible, at your own expense, to pay for all travel, room and board and wages for you and your employees during this training.

7) Any additional training that occurs at your site, requested by you or required by us, is currently \$600 per trainer per day plus travel and other expenses incurred.

8) If you choose to or are forced to relocate, you must pay us a fee equal to 10% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee.

9) If we are required to operate your franchised location you must pay us our then-current management fee. Our current rate is \$250 per day, plus travel and other related expenses.

10) You will pay this fee either to us or directly to the mystery shop provider.

11) We have the right to conduct an audit of the books and records of the Franchised Business. If we do so, with an independent auditor or otherwise and it is determined that you underestimated your Gross Revenues in any report by 2% or less, then you must pay within 15 days of written notice, the underreported amount plus interest. If it is determined that you underestimated your Gross Revenues in any report by more than 2%, then you must pay within 15 days of written notice, the underreported amount along with the cost of conducting the audit, including without limitation travel, lodging, meals, wages, expenses, accountant fees, attorneys' fees and interest. If you fail to provide any reports, supporting reports or other information as required and we conduct an audit of the books and records of the Franchised Business, you must pay within 15 days of written notice, the cost of conducting the audit, including without limitation, travel, lodging, meals, wages, expenses, accountant fees, attorneys' fees and interest.

12) You must indemnify and hold us, our affiliates, and all of our respective officers, directors, agents and employees harmless from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, expenses, liability and damages arising directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with your business operations under the Franchise Agreement, as well as the costs, including attorneys' fees, of defending against them.

13) If you are not in compliance with any terms of the franchise agreement or operating manual, you will be charged \$250 per occurrence, plus the actual costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, incurred for your failure to pay amounts when due or failure to comply in any way with the Franchise Agreement.

14) Liquidated damages are in addition to any royalties, brand fund contributions or other fees you may owe at the time of termination.

ITEM 7: YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**Single Unit**

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Initial Franchise Fee ¹	\$49,500	Lump sum payment in cash or available funds.	Upon signing the Franchise Agreement.	Payable to us.
Your Training Expenses ²	\$2,000 to \$5,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Payable to hotel, airline, third-party suppliers.
Premises Lease Deposit/Rent ³	\$9,000 to \$14,000	As incurred	Before opening.	Landlord
Utility Deposit ⁴	\$1,000 to \$2,000	As incurred	Before opening.	Utility Providers
Design & Architect Fees	\$12,000 to \$15,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Professional Fees ⁵	\$2,000 to \$4,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Accountants, Attorneys, Business Consultants.
Leasehold Improvements, Construction and/or Remodeling ⁶	\$100,000 to \$225,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Furniture, Fixtures, Equipment and Supplies ⁷	\$51,000 to \$66,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Smallwares	\$4,000 to \$5,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Signage ⁸	\$5,000 to \$7,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Business Licenses and Permits ⁹	\$1,500 to \$5,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Licensing Authorities
Computer Systems ¹⁰	\$2,000 to \$2,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Security System	\$1,000 to \$1,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Initial Inventory – Tea and Cups ¹¹	\$10,848 to \$28,333	As incurred.	Before opening.	Us
Initial Inventory – Other Supplies ¹²	\$4,500 to \$6,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Approved Vendors or Third-party providers.
Office Equipment and Supplies	\$1,000 to \$3,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Grand Opening Advertising ¹³	\$7,500 to \$10,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Insurance ¹⁴	\$1,500 to \$2,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Insurance Provider
Operating Expenses/Additional Funds – 3 Months ¹⁵	\$10,000 to \$20,000	As incurred.	After opening.	Various
TOTAL¹⁶	\$275,384 - \$471,833			

Multi-Unit Development Agreement

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Multi-Unit Development Fee ¹	\$120,000 to \$290,000	Lump sum payment in cash or available funds.	Upon signing the Multi-Unit Agreement.	Payable to us.
Your Training Expenses ²	\$2,000 to \$5,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Payable to hotel, airline, third-party suppliers.
Premises Lease Deposit/Rent ³	\$9,000 to \$14,000	As incurred	Before opening.	Landlord
Utility Deposit ⁴	\$1,000 to \$2,000	As incurred	Before opening.	Utility Providers
Design & Architect Fees	\$12,000 to \$15,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers
Professional Fees ⁵	\$2,000 to \$4,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Accountants, Attorneys, Business Consultants
Leasehold Improvements, Construction and/or Remodeling ⁶	\$100,000 to \$225,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Furniture, Fixtures, Equipment and Supplies ⁷	\$51,000 to \$66,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Smallwares	\$4,000 to \$5,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Signage ⁸	\$5,000 to \$7,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Business Licenses and Permits ⁹	\$1,500 to \$5,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Licensing Authorities
Computer Systems ¹⁰	\$2,000 to \$2,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Security System	\$1,000 to \$1,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Initial Inventory – Tea and Cups ¹¹	\$10,848 to \$28,333	As incurred.	Before opening.	Us
Initial Inventory to Begin Operating ¹²	\$4,500 to \$6,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Office Equipment and Supplies	\$1,000 to \$3,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.

Grand Opening Advertising ¹³	\$7,500 to \$10,000	As incurred.	Before opening.	Third-party providers.
Insurance ¹⁴	\$1,500 to \$2,500	As incurred.	Before opening.	Insurance Provider
Operating Expenses/Additional Funds – 3 Months ¹⁵	\$10,000 to \$20,000	As incurred.	After opening.	Various
TOTAL¹⁶	\$345,848 - \$712,333			

Notes:

1) The initial franchise fee is the same for all similarly situated franchisees. Refer to Item 5 of this Disclosure Document for available discounts. The Franchise Fee is not refundable under any circumstances. We or our Affiliates do not offer any direct or indirect financing of Your Estimated Initial Investment, please refer to Item 10 for additional details. If you are given the right to develop more than one location pursuant to a multi-unit development agreement, the development fee will vary based on the number of locations that you commit to develop. Please see Item 5 for information regarding the Initial Franchise Fee.

2) The cost of Initial Training for up to two trainees is included in the Initial Franchise Fee. The chart estimates the costs for transportation, lodging, and meals for your trainees. These incidental costs are not included in the Initial Franchise Fee. Your costs will depend on the number of people attending training, their point of origin, method of travel, class of accommodation and living expenses. The duration of the training program is 80 hours. This estimate does not include employee wages.

3) This estimate represents a 2-month deposit of rent for a 900-1500 square foot location for a Krak Boba outlet, plus utilities deposits you may incur. Real estate costs vary widely from place to place. This estimate is based on the experience of our affiliate-owned outlets. Rental rates may be more or less than this range depending on the location of your Franchised Business. In certain real estate markets, rents may be three times higher or more than the rents on which the estimates in the above table are based. You may also incur real estate broker fees, additional prepayments (e.g., first and/or last month's rent), common area maintenance (CAM) fees, real estate taxes and insurance costs, advertising or promotional fund fees or other costs, depending on the terms of your lease. Pre-paid rent is generally non-refundable while security or other deposits may be refundable either in full or in part depending upon your lease or rental contract.

4) Utility providers set the amounts of the utility deposits. A credit check may be required by the issuing utility company prior to the initiation of services, or a higher deposit required for first time customers. These costs will vary depending on the type of services required for the facility and the municipality or utility provider from which they are being contracted. We have based our estimate on the experiences of our affiliates. The figures in the chart include deposits that may be refundable to you at a later time. In most cases, your lease will require you to pay electric, gas, water, and other utilities directly; however, some landlords cover some utility charges through operating fees.

5) You may incur professional fees depending on the scope of work performed, which may include, legal and accounting fees to review franchise documents and costs of forming a separate legal entity and/or obtaining zoning approval. This list is not exhaustive. We determined this range based on the average professional fees costs incurred by our affiliate-owned location. This amount will vary

greatly depending on your specific needs and location. We strongly recommend that you seek the assistance of professional advisors when evaluating this franchise opportunity, this disclosure document and the Franchise Agreement. It is also advisable to consult these professionals to review any lease or other contracts that you will enter into as part of starting your franchise

6) This estimate is for the costs for improvements to your Franchised Business location without a tenant improvement allowance from the landlord. We have based our estimates on the historical experience of our affiliates. These estimates are applicable to a site which has been obtained in the “vanilla box” stage, which refers to an interior condition with existing heating/cooling with delivery systems, electrical switches and outlets, a finished ceiling, walls that are prepped for painting and a concrete slab floor.

7) The furniture, fixtures and equipment required for your Franchised Business including a boba warmer, sealer, fructose dispenser, TVs for menus and graphics, tables, display cases, smallware, fridge, exterior/interior signage and any other equipment that we require in the operation of the Store, including décor items such as all brand artifacts like wall decal, modern low-voltage neon lights, posters, artificial plant wall.

8) This estimate is for the cost to produce and mount storefront signage on the exterior of the premises as well as all interior window graphics.

9) This is an estimate of the costs of building permits, sign permits and a certificate of occupancy for your premises. Not all locations will require all of these permits, depending on the prior use of the premises and the requirements of local ordinances. This estimate also includes the cost of a local business license. The costs of permits and licenses will vary by location.

10) We require you to purchase computer systems and software meeting our minimum specifications for use at your Franchised Business. This estimate includes the cost of the POS system, laptop or desktop computer, iPad, printer, label printer, sound track player, and network router. You must also have Internet and other telecommunications equipment and services in accordance with our standards to permit electronic transmission of sales information. We reserve the right to change your requirements for the computer system at any time.

11) This estimate is for the cost of the initial inventory of tea, cups, and sealer sufficient for 3 to 6 months of operation purchased from our affiliate.

12) This estimate is for the cost of all other initial inventory sufficient for approximately 1-2 months of operation. Your initial inventory will include food and beverage products, paper and plastic products, containers, accessories, merchandise, uniforms and other products utilized in the operation of the store.

13) During the period 60 Days prior to opening and 90 Days after opening of your Franchised Business, we require you to spend at least \$7,500 on local advertising and promotional activities in your Territory at the time and in the manner we specify. Thereafter, you are required to spend at least 1.5% of your Gross Revenue per month on local advertising. You may elect to expend additional amounts to conduct a larger, more elaborate grand opening event. The estimate in the above Table includes the cost of promotional materials.

14) Before you open for business, you must purchase and maintain at your sole cost and expense the insurance coverage that we specify. Insurance costs and requirements may vary widely in different localities. The estimate is for the first quarterly premium for required minimum insurance coverage. We reserve the right to require additional types of insurance and coverage as provided in the Franchise Agreement.

15) This is an estimate of the amount of additional operating capital that you may need to operate your Franchised Business during the initial period of three (3) months after commencing operations. We cannot guarantee that you will not incur additional expenses in starting the business that may exceed this estimate. This estimate includes such items as rent, utilities, internet service, initial payroll and payroll taxes, Royalties (as described in this disclosure document), Brand Fund Contributions, repairs and maintenance, bank charges, miscellaneous supplies and equipment, initial staff recruiting expenses, and other miscellaneous items. These estimates do not include any compensation to you nor do they include debt service. These items are by no means all-inclusive of the extent of possible expenses. We relied upon our affiliate-owned and founder-owned Krak Boba outlets to compile these estimates.

ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

We have identified various suppliers, distributors and manufacturers of equipment, inventory, and services that your Franchised Business must use or provide which meets our standards and requirements. You must purchase any equipment or materials bearing the Marks in accordance with our specifications. We maintain written lists of approved items of equipment, inventory and supplies (by brand name and/or by standards and specifications) and a list of designated suppliers and contractors for those items in the Operations Manual. We will update these lists periodically and issue the updated lists to all franchisees. These suppliers can change with notice. We estimate that required purchases make up approximately 15 percentage of the purchases and leases to be made by the franchisee in establishing the business and approximately 10% to 20% percent of the purchases and leases required for ongoing operations.

You will be required to purchase your supplies and inventory of tea, cups, and sealer directly from our affiliate, Krak Kingdom Supplies, LLC. Other than Krak Kingdom Supplies, LLC, no franchisor officer owns an interest in any supplier. As of December 31, 2022, our fiscal year end, we did not receive any revenue from franchisee required purchases.

Currently, you must have the following hardware and software: Desktop or laptop, iPad, router, all in one printer/copier/scanner/fax, high-speed internet access, security cameras and security system and the POS system that we require.

We approve suppliers after careful review of the quality of the products they provide to us and you. If you would like us to consider another item or supplier, you must make such request in writing to us and have the supplier give us samples of its product or service and such other information that we may require. In addition, you must pay a fee of \$500, which may be refundable if the supplier is approved. If the item and/or supplier meet our specifications, as we determine in our sole discretion, we will approve it as an additional item or supplier. We will make a good-faith effort to notify you whether we approve or disapprove of the proposed item or supplier within 30 days after we receive all required information to evaluate the product or service. If we do not approve any request within 30 days, it is deemed unapproved. We reserve the right to revoke approval of any item or supplier that does not continue to meet our then-current standards. Our criteria for approving items and suppliers are not available to you. If you request that we approve a proposed item or supplier, we may charge for our actual costs of product testing and evaluation.

We and/or our affiliates may derive revenue from your purchase of certain foodstuffs and other required products, including purchases from designated or approved suppliers. We will supply you with a list of all approved suppliers on request after you sign the franchise agreement and pay the initial franchise fee.

We currently do not receive any other revenue, rebates, discounts or other material consideration from any suppliers based on your required purchases of products, supplies or equipment; however, we may do so in the future, and any rebates or discounts we receive may be kept by us in our sole discretion.

As of December 31, 2022, our fiscal year end, we did not receive any revenue from franchisee required purchases.

Before you open for business, you must purchase and maintain at your sole cost and expense the insurance coverage that we specify. This includes comprehensive general liability insurance, including public liability, personal injury, advertising injury, and products liability with a combined single limit of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate; worker's compensation coverage in the limits required by the state in which the Franchised Business is located and operated; business interruption insurance which provided for payment to Company of royalties and advertising payment lost during the business interruption; and property insurance for the full replacement value of furniture, fixtures, equipment and leasehold improvements. Each policy must be written by a responsible carrier or carriers acceptable to us and must name us and our respective officers, directors, partners, agents and employees as additional insured parties, as their interests may appear.

Currently, there are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives. However, we can require that you make your purchases through a cooperative if one is formed.

From time to time, we may negotiate purchase arrangements, including price terms, with designated and approved suppliers on behalf of all franchisees. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we have not created any purchasing arrangements with suppliers.

We provide no material benefits (such as the grant of additional franchises) based on your use of designated sources; however, failure to use approved items or designated suppliers and contractors may be a default under the Franchise Agreement. Additionally, when there is any default under the Franchise Agreement, we reserve the right, in addition to other remedies available under the Franchise Agreement, to direct suppliers to withhold furnishing products and services to you.

ITEM 9: FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Disclosure Document.

Obligation	Section or Article in Franchise Agreement	Section or Article in Multi-Unit Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
a. Site Selection and Acquisition/Lease	8.1	Not Applicable	11
b. Pre-Opening Purchase/Leases	8.3, 12.1.1, 12.3.1	Not Applicable	7, 11
c. Site Development & other Pre-Opening Requirements	8.2, 8.3, 12.1.1, 12.1.3	Article 5	11
d. Initial and Ongoing Training	Article 7	Not Applicable	11
e. Opening	8.2.3, 8.3	Not Applicable	11

Obligation	Section or Article in Franchise Agreement	Section or Article in Multi-Unit Agreement	Item in Franchise Disclosure Document
f. Fees	5.1, 5.2.7, Article 6, 12.3.7, 12.6, 15.6, 16.4, 18.1.4, 18.1.5, 19.1.5	Article 4	5, 6, 7
g. Compliance with Standards and Policies/Operating Manual	Article 9, 12.1, 12.1.7, 19.1.1	Not Applicable	8, 11
h. Trademarks and Proprietary Information	9.4, Article 14, 19.2, 19.3, 19.4	Not Applicable	13, 14
i. Restrictions on Products/Services Offered	12.1.1, 12.1.4, 12.6	Not Applicable	8
j. Warranty and Customer Service Requirements	12.1.5	Not Applicable	6
k. Territorial Development and Sales Quotas	13.2	Article 5	12
l. Ongoing Product/Service Purchases	12.1.4, 12.3.5	Not Applicable	8
m. Maintenance, Appearance and Remodeling Requirements	Article 9, 12.1.2, 12.1.5, 12.1.9	Not Applicable	11,17
n. Insurance	Article 15	Not Applicable	7
o. Advertising	Article 13	Not Applicable	6, 11
p. Indemnification	15.4, 15.6, 16.3.6, 21.1	Article 9	14
q. Owner's Participation, Management, Staffing	11.1, 11.3, 12.1.6	Not Applicable	11, 15
r. Records /Reports	12.2	Not Applicable	6
s. Inspections and Audits	9.2, 12.1.7, 12.2.5	Not Applicable	6, 11
t. Transfer	Article 16	Article 6	17
u. Renewal	Article 5	Not Applicable	17
v. Post-Termination Obligations	Article 18	Section 7.4	17
w. Non-Competition Covenants	19.5	Article 8	17
x. Dispute Resolution	Article 20	Article 10	17

ITEM 10: FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease or obligation. We will, if such is available, introduce you to financial sources and suppliers who may offer credit

arrangements, but we will not derive income from the placement of financing. You may obtain financing from any source, at your discretion, upon such terms and conditions as you may negotiate.

ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

1. Pre-Opening Obligations

Before you open your Franchised Business, we will:

- a. provide you with site selection guidelines and approve a location for your Franchised Business. Within sixty (60) days of signing the Franchise Agreement, you must submit a written request for approval to us describing the proposed location and providing other information about the site that we reasonably request. We will respond within fourteen business (14) days, either accepting or rejecting the proposed location. We consider the following factors in approving a site: general location and neighborhood, distance from neighboring franchise territories, proximity to major roads and residential areas, traffic patterns, condition of premises, tenant mix, and demographic characteristics of the area. If you do not identify a site that meets our approval within sixty (60) days of signing the Franchise Agreement and obtain possession of the site within sixty (60) days of our approval, we reserve the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement. We will not own and/or lease a site to you. You are responsible for negotiating a lease with the owner of a site we approve. If you signed our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, we will designate the site of each outlet that you open in accordance with our then-current standards. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 8.1.2, 8.1.3, 10.1).
- b. loan to you the Krak Boba Operations Manual, other manuals and training aids we designate for use in the operation of your Krak Boba Franchise, as they may be revised from time to time. (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.3).
- c. provide a written list of equipment, signage, supplies and products that will be required to open the Franchised Business. We and our affiliates are not obligated to install any of these items. We do not provide assistance with conforming the premises to local ordinances or building codes, obtaining required permits, and or/constructing, remodeling, or decorating the premises (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.5).
- d. provide you and up to one other individual with initial training at our location. We reserve the right to designate an alternative location for the initial training. We will determine, in our sole discretion, whether you satisfactorily complete the initial training. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 7.1, 7.2).
- e. provide a trainer at your premises for on-site training, supervision and assistance for up to 5 days during the opening of your Franchised Business. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.3).
- f. assist and advise on construction, ordering of fixtures and build out. We do not typically own the premises you will lease. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1)
- g. provide sample location layout and specs. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.2)

2. Time to Open

We estimate the typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the time you open your Krak Boba franchised business is 360 days. Factors that may affect this time period

include your ability to acquire financing or permits, build out of your location, have signs and equipment installed in your location, and completion of required training. You should have a suitable location and signed lease within six months of signing the Franchise Agreement. If you have not opened your Franchised Business within 12 months after you sign the Franchise Agreement, you must obtain our consent to extend the time to open, which we may or may not grant, at our discretion. Failure to open your Franchised Business within the original time as specified, is a default of the Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 8.1, 8.3)

3. Obligations After Opening

During the operation of your franchise, we will:

- a. offer from time to time, in our discretion, mandatory or optional additional training programs. If we require it, you must attend mandatory additional training offered by us, and/or attend an annual business meeting or franchisee conference for up to five (5) days each year at a location we designate. Failure to attend mandatory additional training or an annual business meeting or conference is a default of the Franchise Agreement. We reserve the right to impose a reasonable fee for tuition and/or attendance for all additional training programs, including the annual business meeting or conference. You must also pay your transportation, lodging, meals and other expenses to attend any mandatory training program. If you fail to attend any mandatory training program, you are required to obtain the training at a location we designate, at your sole cost, which includes tuition at the then-current rate, plus all of your travel costs and our trainer's travel costs. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.4).
- b. upon your request, or as we determine to be appropriate, provide remedial on-site training and assistance at your premises. For any on-site remedial training, you must reimburse all costs for the services of our trainer, including but not limited to the trainer's then-current per diem fee and all travel-related expenses, such as transportation, meals and lodging. The current fee is \$250 per trainer per day of on-site training (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.5).
- c. upon your request, provide individualized assistance to you within reasonable limits by telephone, fax, electronic mail or postage service, subject at all times to availability of our personnel and in reasonable limits (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.6).
- e. from time to time, as may become available, provide you with samples or camera-ready advertising, TV and radio commercials, and other promotional materials (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.6).
- f. conduct inspections of your Franchised Business, at the frequency and duration that we deem advisable. Such inspections include evaluating your service to ensure that they meet our standards (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.4).
- g. provide you with any written specifications for required equipment, products and services and provide you with updated lists of any approved suppliers of these items (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.7).
- h. advise on the advertised selling price for products and services for your Krak Boba business. We reserve the right to set a maximum price (as allowed by law) you may charge for products and services you offer in your franchised business (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.5).
- i. approve or disapprove of all advertising, direct mail, and other promotional material and campaigns you propose in writing to us. We will respond within ten (10) business days, either accepting or rejecting the proposed material and/or campaign; however, if we do not respond

within fourteen (14) business days, the proposed material and/or campaign is deemed “disapproved” (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.6).

4. **Advertising**

Local Advertising (Franchise Agreement, Sections 13.2 and 13.6)

We require you to spend at least one and a half percent (1.5%) of gross monthly revenue on local marketing and advertising activities per month. During the period 60 days prior to opening and 90 days after opening you must spend at least seven thousand five hundred dollars (\$7,500) on Grand Opening marketing activities. We must approve all advertising materials.

You will be required to follow our marketing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing. This will include a combination of social media, digital and local advertising initiatives. You may use marketing materials that we may offer to you from time to time. You may not use any advertising or marketing materials, including press releases, unless they have been approved in advance in writing by us, which approval may be withheld in our discretion. We will respond to your request for approval within fourteen (14) business days; however, if we do not respond within fourteen (14) business days, the proposed advertising or marketing material is deemed “disapproved”.

We do not provide for placement of local advertising on your behalf, and we have no obligation to spend any amount on advertising in your area or territory. You are responsible for local advertising placement. If feasible, you may do cooperative advertising with other Krak Boba franchisees in your area, with our prior written approval. You may not maintain any business profile on Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube or any other social media and/or networking site without our prior written approval.

System-wide Brand Development Fund (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.3)

You are required to contribute to the Brand Fund two percent (2%) of monthly gross revenues generated by your Franchised Business. We may increase this contribution in the future. Your Brand Fund contribution would be collected at the same time and in the same manner as your Royalty. Each Krak Boba outlet operated by our affiliate or us may, but is not required to, contribute to the Brand Fund on the same basis as System franchisees. All franchisees contribute to the Brand Fund uniformly.

The Brand Fund is administered by us. We may use Brand Fund contributions to pay any and all costs for the development, production and placement of advertising, marketing, promotional and public relations materials and programs. We may also use Brand Fund contributions to pay any and all costs of marketing seminars and training programs, market research, services of advertising and/or public relations agencies, and website development and maintenance. We may further use Brand Fund contributions to pay our costs (including salaries of our personnel and other administrative costs) for advertising that is administered by us or prepared by us, as well as for administration and direction of the Brand Fund.

The Brand Fund will not be used to defray any of our other general operating expenses. Brand Fund contributions will not be used to solicit new franchise sales; provided however, we reserve the right to include “Franchises Available” or similar language and contact information in advertising produced with Brand Fund contributions.

The Brand Fund collects and expends the Brand Fund contributions for the benefit of the System as a whole. We reserve the right to use the Brand Fund contributions to place advertising in national, regional or local media (including broadcast, print, or other media) and to conduct marketing campaigns through any channel, in our discretion, including but not limited to, Internet and direct-mail campaigns. We have no obligation, however, to place advertising or conduct marketing campaigns in any particular area, including the territory where your Franchised Business is located.

The Brand Fund and its earnings shall not otherwise inure to our benefit except that any resulting technology and intellectual property shall be deemed our property.

We have no obligation to make expenditures that are equivalent or proportionate to your Brand Fund contribution or to ensure that you benefit directly or pro rata from the production or placement of advertising from the Brand Fund.

The Brand Development Fund is not audited. An annual unaudited financial statement of the Brand Fund is available to any franchisee upon written request.

If we spend more or less than the total of all contributions to the Brand Fund in any fiscal year, we may carry-forward any surplus or deficit to the next fiscal year.

No Brand Fund contributions were required, made or expended in our most recently concluded fiscal year ended December 31, 2022. Although the Brand Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, we may terminate it at any time and for any reason or no reason. We will not terminate the Brand Fund, however, until all monies in the Brand Fund have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions.

Regional Advertising (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.4)

Currently, our System has no regional advertising fund or cooperative. However, we may decide to establish a regional fund or cooperative in the future and your participation may be mandatory, in our sole discretion. A regional cooperative will be comprised of all franchised Krak Boba outlets in a designated geographic area. Our affiliate and franchisor owned outlets are not required to contribute to a regional cooperative. Each Krak Boba outlet will have one vote in the cooperative. We will determine in advance how each cooperative will be organized and governed. Membership will be defined on a geographic basis. We have the right to form, dissolve, merge or change the structure of the cooperatives. If a cooperative is established during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you must sign all documents we request and become a member of the cooperative according to the terms of the documents.

If we establish a regional advertising fund or cooperative, you must contribute amounts we require, up to one half (1/2) of your Local Advertising spending requirement. This may be increased by majority vote of your regional cooperative. Your contributions to a regional advertising fund or cooperative will be in addition to your required contributions to the Brand Fund. There are not currently any governing documents available for your review.

Advertising Council (Franchise Agreement, Section 9.6)

We do not have an advertising council composed of franchisees that advises us on advertising policies. The Franchise Agreement gives us the right, in our discretion, to create a franchisee advisory council to communicate ideas, including proposed advertising policies. If created, we will determine in advance how franchisees are selected to the council, which may include factors such as a franchisee's level of success, superior performance and location profitability. We reserve the right to change or dissolve the council at any time.

5. Computer Systems (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.3)

You are required to use the hardware, software, system tools and processes as stated in the Operations Manual. Currently, you are required to have the following hardware and software: Desktop

or laptop, iPad, router, all in one printer/copier/scanner/fax, high-speed internet access, security cameras and security system and the POS system that we require.

There are no contractual limitations on the frequency and cost of your maintenance, upgrades and/or updates to the above-described systems or programs in conformance with our requirements. We estimated annual cost of maintenance for the required computer systems is \$500, subject to increase.

We may in the future modify or establish other sales reporting systems as we deem appropriate, for the accurate and expeditious reporting of Gross Revenue and delivery of our products and services. You must fully cooperate in implementing any such modifications at your expense. The current approximate cost of the required hardware and software is \$4,250 to \$5,200.

We have no obligation to maintain, repair, update or upgrade your computer and software. At your cost, you must provide on-going maintenance and repairs to your computer and software. We cannot estimate the cost of updating and upgrading your smart device or computer hardware and software because it will depend on the make and model of your device and computer, repair history, usage, local cost of computer maintenance services in your area and technological advances that we cannot predict.

We reserve the right to have independent access to your sales information and customer data generated by and stored in your system. There are no contractual limitations on our right to have full access to this information. At our option, we may retrieve, download, analyze and store such information and data at any time. Upon our request, you must sign any documents we require to allow us to independently and electronically access and retrieve the information stored on the system. We own all customer data stored in your computer system.

6. Table of Contents of Operations Manual

The Table of Contents of our Krak Boba Operations Manual, current as of the date of this Disclosure Document is attached as Exhibit D. The Operations Manual has a total of 81 pages.

7. Training (Franchise Agreement, Article 7)

You (if the franchisee is an individual) or the managing member (if the franchisee is a business entity) must also complete our Initial Training Program, to our satisfaction, at least 2 months before opening your Franchised Business. We will train you at our location in Orange County, California, or another location we specify:

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On the Job Training	Location
Introduction to Krak Boba Kingdom	2hrs	-	Orange County, CA
Understanding Krak Boba/Services	2hrs	Up to 20hrs	Orange County, CA
Permits/Coding Compliance	2hrs	-	Orange County, CA
Billing/Collections Procedures	2hrs	-	Orange County, CA
Advertising	3hrs	-	Orange County, CA

Regulatory Compliance	2hrs	-	Orange County, CA
Bookkeeping/POS/Scheduling, Payroll	5hrs	-	Orange County, CA
Dos and Don'ts	2hrs	-	Orange County, CA
Totals	20	20	

Prior to opening your franchised Krak Boba business, you need to successfully complete our training program, which is conducted at one of our affiliate locations in Orange County, California or at another location we designate. The Krak Boba training program initial course component lasts for approximately 5 days. This is followed by another 5 days at your location during your opening. We will train you (or your operating Principal) on day-to-day management and operations and up to one other individual as part of your initial fee. Training is currently provided under the supervision of Shawn Nguyen and Shirlynn Vuong, both are founding partners of Krak Boba, which was established in December 2021. Shawn has previously co-founded and served as the Operations Manager for a Cajun restaurant concept, Submarine Crab, that has grown to 5 locations in Southern California in the past year. He has managed one of our affiliate-owned Krak Boba locations for 2 years. From 2020 to 2022, Shawn helped train new boba locations on operation and drink making. Prior to co-founding Krak Boba, Shirlynn successfully owned and operated two independent boba shops for 3 years. She has over 5 years of Boba business operating and training experience.

The Operations Manual is the basis of our pre-opening training program in addition to hands on training in “classroom” and field settings. You must adhere to the brand principles, culture, and values detailed in the Operations Manual.

We provide our training on an “as-needed” basis. We may change our training program at any time at our discretion. Training will include standards for operations, management and marketing.

If you do not complete our Pre-Opening Training Program to our satisfaction, we reserve the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement.

We may conduct mandatory or optional additional training programs, including an annual conference or national business meeting. If we require it, you must attend mandatory training programs that we offer and/or an annual conference or national business meeting for up to a total of five (5) days each year, at a location we designate. Failure to attend mandatory training, including an annual conference or business meeting is a default under the Franchise Agreement. We reserve the right to impose a reasonable fee for tuition and/or attendance for all additional training programs, including the annual business meeting or conference. You must also pay your transportation, lodging, meals and other expenses to attend any mandatory training program. If you fail to attend any mandatory training program, you are required to obtain the training at a location we designate, at your sole cost, which includes tuition at the then-current rate, plus all of your travel costs and our trainer’s travel costs. There is no charge for the Pre-Opening Training Program for two attendees, however you are responsible for the travel and living expenses of you and your attendees.

ITEM 12: TERRITORY

Under the Franchise Agreement, you have the right to establish and operate one (1) Krak Boba outlet within a territory (the “Territory”). You are required to establish your location within your Territory. The Territory will be based on a particular area surrounded by your Krak Boba location. Your Territory will be identified and attached to your Franchise Agreement as Attachment 2. A franchisee’s protected territory is defined on an individual basis and is based on various demographic data which may include total residential population, median home value and median household income and will be further

defined by political boundaries, Zip Codes, natural boundaries, competition and other factors deemed pertinent by Krak Boba Franchising LLC. Your protected Territory will be based on population density 80,000 people per location, or a 3-mile radius on a map, whichever is less. In urban areas, your Territory may be no more than a city block. If you do not yet have a location at the time you sign the Franchise Agreement, you will receive a non-exclusive site search area listed on Attachment 2. If you sign our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, we will designate the site of each outlet you develop in accordance with our then-current standards.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

If you sign our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, you will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

During the term of your Franchise Agreement, and provided that you are not in default of your Franchise Agreement, we will not open another Krak Boba outlet or grant the right to anyone else to open a Krak Boba outlet within the Territory. However, notwithstanding this limited protection right we grant to you, we reserve all rights to sell our products and services under the Marks in the Territory through alternative distribution channels, as discussed below.

There is no minimum sales requirement, market penetration or other contingency that will affect your limited protected right to operate in the Territory during the term of your Franchise Agreement, unless you are in default of your obligations to us.

You may not change the location of your Franchised Business, without our written consent, which we may withhold in our sole discretion. If you wish to relocate, you must identify a new location for the Franchised Business that meets our approval, in accordance with our then-current site selection procedures, within 90 days. If you do not identify a site within this time period, we may terminate the Franchise Agreement.

Unless you have signed our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, we may, but have no obligation to, consider granting to you the right to establish additional Krak Boba outlets under other franchise agreements if you are in compliance with the Franchise Agreement and propose to open another Krak Boba outlet in an area and at a location we approve. The Franchise Agreement grants you no options, rights of first refusal or similar rights to acquire additional franchises.

We reserve all rights not expressly granted in the Franchise Agreement. For example, we or our affiliates may own, operate or authorize others to own or operate Krak Boba outlets outside of the Territory and may operate other kinds of businesses within the Territory. Although we do not currently do so and have no plans to do so, we and our affiliates may own, acquire, conduct, or authorize others to conduct, any form of business at any location selling any type of product or service not offered under the Marks, including a product or service similar to those you will sell at your Franchised Business.

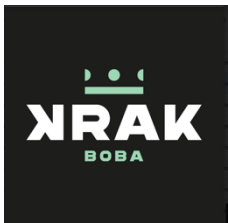
We and our affiliates may sell products and services under the Marks within or outside the Territory through any method of distribution other than a dedicated Krak Boba outlet location, including, licensing our designs for use in other formats, and sales through such channels of distribution as the Internet and other non-traditional retail locations. These non-traditional locations include sports arenas, train stations, airports, seasonal or “pop-up” stores and mall kiosks (“Alternative Distribution Channels”). You will receive no compensation for our sales through Alternative Distribution Channels in the Territory. You may not use Alternative Distribution Channels to make sales inside or outside your Territory

The Franchise Agreement does not grant you any right to participate in franchises, licensing programs or other business proposals for the sale and distribution of Krak Boba products or services through Alternate Distribution Channels.

You may only solicit sales from customers in your Territory. Your local advertising must target customers in your Territory, although the reach of your local advertising may extend beyond your Territory.

ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS

Our affiliate Krak Kingdom IP LLC (“Licensor”) is the owner of the Marks and has granted us the right to use the Marks and license to others the right to use the Marks in the operation of a Krak Boba outlet in accordance with the System. The Franchise Agreement will license to you the right to operate your Franchised Business under the Krak Boba service mark, as described below (“Principal Mark”)

Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date	Register
	6988294	February 28, 2023	Principal
Krak Boba	6988293	February 28, 2023	Principal

Our affiliate has filed all required affidavits. No registrations have been required to be renewed as of the date of this disclosure document.

You must notify us immediately when you learn about an infringement of or challenge to your use of the Principal Mark or other Marks. Licensor and we will take any action we think appropriate and, if you have given us timely notice and are in full compliance with the Franchise Agreement, we will indemnify you for all expenses and damages arising from any claim challenging your authorized use of the Principal Mark or other Marks. Licensor and we have the right to control any administrative proceedings or litigation involving the Principal Mark or other Mark licensed by us to you. You must cooperate fully with Licensor and us in defending and/or settling the litigation.

We reserve the right to substitute different Marks if we can no longer use the current Marks, or if we determine that substitution of different Marks will be beneficial to the System. In such event, we may require you, at your expense, to modify or stop using any Mark, including the Principal Mark, or to use one or more additional or substitute Marks.

You must not directly or indirectly contest Licensor’s right, or our right, to the Principal Mark or other Marks.

There are no currently effective material determinations of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the Trademark Trial and Appeals Board, the Trademark Administration of any state, or any court relating to the Marks. There is no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation. There is no pending material federal or state court litigation involving the Principal Mark or other Marks.

There are no currently effective agreements that significantly limit Licensor's or our rights to use or license the use of the Principal Mark or other Marks in a manner material to the franchise.

As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we know of no superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Principal Mark.

ITEM 14: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We hold no patents and have no pending patent applications that are material to the franchise. We claim copyrights in all artwork and designs used by the System.

We also claim copyrights and proprietary rights on our designs, advertisements, promotional materials and other written materials and the contents of our Manual and website.

There are no current material determinations of, or proceedings pending in, the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the U.S. Copyright Office, or any court regarding any of our copyrights discussed above.

There are no agreements currently in effect that limit your right to use any of our copyrights. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we are unaware of any infringing uses of or superior previous rights to any of our copyrights that could materially affect your use of them.

Our mutual obligations to protect your rights to use our copyrights are the same as the obligations for Trademarks described in Item 13 of this disclosure document.

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you may have access to and become acquainted with our trade secrets, including, but not limited to, methods, processes, customer lists, vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, costs, product prices and names, software tools and applications, website and/or email design, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of your Franchised Business; systems of operation, services, programs, products, procedures, policies, standards, techniques, requirements and specifications which are part of the System; the Operations Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; marketing plans, business methods, research, development or know-how, any other information which we may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary", and the components of our System whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively called the "Confidential Information"). You agree that you will take all reasonable measures to maintain the confidentiality of all Confidential Information in your possession or control and that all such Confidential Information and trade secrets shall remain our exclusive property. You may never (during the Initial Term, any Renewal Term, or after the Franchise Agreement expires or is terminated) reveal any of our confidential information to another person or use it for any other person or business. You may not copy any of our Confidential Information or give it to a third party except as we authorize in writing to you prior to any dissemination. Any and all of your personnel who have access to our Confidential Information must sign our Confidentiality/Non-Competition Agreement (Franchise Agreement, Attachment 8).

You must promptly tell us when you learn about unauthorized use of any Confidential Information. We are not obligated to take any action, but will respond to this information as we think appropriate. We will indemnify you for losses brought by a third party concerning your use, in strict compliance with the Franchise Agreement, of the Confidential Information.

ITEM 15: OBLIGATIONS OF THE FRANCHISEE TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

The Franchise Agreement does not require that you personally supervise your Franchised Business, although we recommend you do so. If you will not personally supervise your business, you must appoint

a Manager that is actively involved in overseeing the business. Your Manager must successfully complete our Initial Training Program and all other training courses we require. Your Manager must devote full time to the job and cannot have an interest or business relationship with any of our competitors. Your Manager is not required to have an equity interest in the franchisee entity. If you replace your Manager, the new Manager must complete our Initial Training Program to our satisfaction.

Your Manager and any other personnel who will have access to our proprietary and Confidential Information and training must sign our Non-Disclosure/Non-Competition Agreement, which is attached to our Franchise Agreement as Attachment 8. All owners, partners and spouses of the Franchisee must sign the Personal Guaranty and Non-Disclosure/Non-Competition Agreement.

ITEM 16: RESTRICTION ON WHAT FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must offer and sell all services and products that are part of the System, and all services and products that we incorporate into the System in the future. You may only offer services and products that we have previously approved.

You may not use our Marks for any other business, and you may not conduct any other business from your Franchised Business location. You cannot engage in any other business that competes with your Franchised Business, with our affiliates, or us or with Krak Boba outlets owned by other franchisees, whether such business is inside or outside of the Territory.

We may add to, delete from or modify the products and services that you can and must offer. You must abide by any additions, deletions and modifications, but only if the changes do not materially and unreasonably increase your obligations under the Franchise Agreement. There are no other limits on our rights to make these changes.

You may only sell products and services in the manner we prescribe. See Item 12 for restrictions on sales within and outside the Territory.

ITEM 17: RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the franchise term	Art. 4	Term is 10 years
b.	Renewal or extension of the Term	Sections 5.1 and 5.4	If you are in good standing as defined below, you can renew for (1) additional term of (5) years, unless we have determined, in our sole discretion, to withdraw from your Territory

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
c.	Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Sections 5.2 and 5.3	Be in full compliance, have no more than three (3) events of default during current term; provide written notice to us at least six months before the end of the term; execute a new franchise agreement; pay us a successor agreement fee of 10% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee; continue to maintain your location, current trade dress and other standards; execute a general release; comply with then-current qualifications and training requirements; including completion of additional training. You may be asked to sign a new Franchise Agreement with materially different terms and conditions than your original Franchise Agreement.
d.	Termination by franchisee	None	You may seek termination upon any grounds available by state law.
e.	Termination by franchisor without cause	Section 16.7	The Franchise Agreement will terminate automatically upon your death or permanent disability, unless prohibited by law and the Franchise is transferred within 6 months to a replacement franchisee that we approve.
f.	Termination by franchisor with cause	Article 17	We may terminate only if you default. The Franchise Agreement describes defaults throughout. Please read it carefully.
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	Section 17.3	You have 5 days to cure non-payments and any other defaults (except for non-curable defaults listed in the Franchise Agreement and described in h. immediately below).

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
h.	"Cause" defined - non-curable defaults	Sections 17.1 and 17.2	The Franchise Agreement will terminate automatically, without notice for the following defaults: insolvency; bankruptcy; written admission of inability to pay debts; receivership; levy; composition with creditors; unsatisfied final judgment for more than 30 days; or foreclosure proceeding that is not dismissed within 30 days. We may terminate the Franchise Agreement upon notice to you if you: do not open the Franchised Business within required time frames; falsify any report to us; cease operations for 5 days or more; fail to restore and re-open the Franchised Business within 120 days after a casualty; fail to comply with any section of the Operations Manual; fail to comply with applicable laws; default under any lease for the premises; understate Gross Revenue two (2) or more times; fail to comply with insurance and indemnification requirements; attempt a transfer in violation of the Franchise Agreement; fail, or your legal representative fails to transfer as required upon your death or permanent disability; misrepresent or omit a material fact in applying for the Franchise; are convicted or plead no contest to a felony or crime that could damage the goodwill or reputation of the Marks or the System; receive an adverse judgment in any proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering or improper trade practices or similar claim that could damage the goodwill or reputation of the Marks or the System; conceal revenues or maintain false books; create a threat or danger to public health or safety; refuse an inspection or audit by us; use the Marks, copyrighted material or Confidential Information in an unauthorized manner; make an unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information; fail to comply with non-competition covenants; default in the performance of your obligations three (3) or more times during the term or receive three (3) or more default notices in any 12-month period; default under any other agreement with us or our affiliate; have insufficient funds to honor a check or EFT two (2) or more times within any twelve (12)-month period; or terminate the Franchise Agreement without cause.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
i.	Franchisee's obligations on termination/ non-renewal	Article 18	Upon termination, you must: cease operations; cease to identify yourself as a Krak Boba franchisee; cease to use the Marks; cancel any assumed name registration that contains any Mark; pay us and our affiliates all sums owing; pay us any damages, costs or expenses we incur in obtaining any remedy for any violation of the Franchise Agreement by you, including, but not limited to attorney's fees; deliver to us all Confidential Information, the Operations Manual and all records and files related to your Franchised Business; comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants; sell to us, at our option, any furnishings, fixtures, equipment, inventory and supplies of your Franchised Business; and assign, at our option, your telephone numbers, directory and internet listings, and social media accounts.
j.	Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 16.1.1	No restrictions on our right to assign.
k.	"Transfer" by franchisee defined	Section 16.3	Any assignment, sale, transfer, gift, devise or encumbrance of any interest in the Franchise Agreement, the Franchised Business, any assets of the Franchised Business, or in the Franchisee (if the Franchisee is a business entity).
l.	Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee		No transfer is allowed without our consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold.
m.	Conditions for franchisor approval of a transfer	Section 16.3 and 16.4	Conditions include: our decision not to exercise our right of first refusal; transferee meets our then-current standards for qualifying franchisees; transferee signs our then-current form of Franchise Agreement, which may have materially different terms from your Franchise Agreement; transferee successfully complete our Initial Training Program; you have paid us and third-party creditors all amounts owed; you and the transferee sign a General Release in our then-current form; you shall subordinate any claims you have against the transferee to us; you will indemnify us for a period of 3 years following the transfer; our approval of the material terms and conditions of the transfer; payment of a transfer fee equal to 75% of the then-current initial franchise fee or 50% of the then-current initial franchise fee for transfer to an existing franchisee in good standing, or \$1,500 for transfer among existing owners, or to add a new entity or shareholder or member to your entity and such transfer does not change management control of your entity, or \$3,500 for a transfer to a spouse, parent or child upon death or permanent disability.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
n.	Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section 16.6	You must promptly notify us of any written offer to purchase your Franchise. We have 30 days to exercise our first right to buy it on the same terms and conditions, provided that (a) we may substitute cash for any other consideration (b) we may pay the entire purchase price at closing, (c) our credit is deemed as good as the proposed purchaser, (d) we have at least 60 days to close and (e) you shall give us all customary seller's representations and warranties.
o.	Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Section 18.2	Upon termination of the Franchise Agreement, we have the option to purchase your equipment, furniture, fixtures, signs, advertising materials, supplies, and inventory at your cost or fair market value, whichever is less.
p.	Death or disability of franchisee	Sections 16.3, 16.4 and 16.7	The Franchise Agreement will terminate automatically upon your death or permanent disability, unless prohibited by law and the Franchise is transferred within 6 months to a replacement franchisee that we approve.
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 19.5.1	You may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Krak Boba outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business, induce any person employed by us to leave their employment; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 19.5.2	For 24 months after the termination of the Franchise Agreement, you may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Krak Boba outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business within 25 miles of your former Krak Boba outlet location or any other Krak Boba outlet location (franchised or company owned), induce any person employed by us to leave their employment; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
s.	Modification of the agreement	Sections 9.4, 14.6, 19.1.4 and 22.4	No oral modifications generally, but we may change the Operations Manual and System standards at any time. You may be required to implement these changes at your own costs. We have the right to modify our Marks at any time upon written notice to you.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
t.	Integration/merger clause	Section 21.13	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law.) Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable. Nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made in the Franchise Disclosure Document, its exhibits and amendments.
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 20.1 and 20.2	At our option, claims that are not resolved internally may be submitted to non-binding mediation only at our headquarters located in Garden Grove, California. Subject to state law.
v.	Choice of forum	Section 20.3	Litigation takes place in California. (subject to applicable state law)
w.	Choice of law	Section 20.3	California law applies. (subject to applicable state law)

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP (UNDER THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT)

This table lists certain important provisions of the multi-unit development agreement. You should read these provisions in the agreement attached to this disclosure document.

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the franchise term	Art. 3	As determined by you and us based on the number of Krak Boba locations you are to develop.
b.	Renewal or extension of the Term	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
c.	Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
d.	Termination by franchisee	None	You may seek termination upon any grounds available by state law.
e.	Termination by franchisor without cause	Section 6.6	The Multi-Unit Development Agreement will terminate automatically upon your death or permanent disability, unless prohibited by law and the Development Rights are transferred within 6 months to a replacement developer that we approve.
f.	Termination by franchisor with cause	Article 7	We may terminate only if you default. The Multi-Unit Development Agreement describes defaults throughout. Please read it carefully.

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Agreement	Summary
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	Section 7.3	You have 5 days to cure non-payments and any other defaults (except for non-curable defaults listed in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement and described in h. immediately below).
h.	"Cause" defined - non-curable defaults	Sections 7.1 and 7.2	The Multi-Unit Development Agreement will terminate automatically, without notice for the following defaults: insolvency; bankruptcy; written admission of inability to pay debts; receivership; levy; composition with creditors; unsatisfied final judgment for more than 30 days; or foreclosure proceeding that is not dismissed within 30 days. We may terminate the Franchise Agreement upon notice to you if you: do not open the Franchised Business within required time frames; falsify any report to us; cease operations for 5 days or more; fail to restore and re-open the Franchised Business within 120 days after a casualty; fail to comply with any section of the Operations Manual; fail to comply with applicable laws; default under any lease for the premises; understate Gross Revenue two (2) or more times; fail to comply with insurance and indemnification requirements; attempt a transfer in violation of the Franchise Agreement; fail, or your legal representative fails to transfer as required upon your death or permanent disability; misrepresent or omit a material fact in applying for the Franchise; are convicted or plead no contest to a felony or crime that could damage the goodwill or reputation of the Marks or the System; receive an adverse judgment in any proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering or improper trade practices or similar claim that could damage the goodwill or reputation of the Marks or the System; conceal revenues or maintain false books; create a threat or danger to public health or safety; refuse an inspection or audit by us; use the Marks, copyrighted material or Confidential Information in an unauthorized manner; make an unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information; fail to comply with non-competition covenants; default in the performance of your obligations three (3) or more times during the term or receive three (3) or more default notices in any 12-month period; default under any other agreement with us or our affiliate; have insufficient funds to honor a check or EFT two (2) or more times within any twelve (12)-month period; or terminate the Multi-Unit Development Agreement without cause.

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Agreement	Summary
i.	Franchisee's obligations on termination/ non-renewal	Article 7	Upon termination, you must: cease all development operations and comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants.
j.	Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section 6.1.1	No restrictions on our right to assign.
k.	"Transfer" by franchisee defined	Section 6.3	Any assignment, sale, transfer, gift, devise or encumbrance of any interest in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement, the Franchised Business, any assets of the Franchised Business, or in the Franchisee (if the Franchisee is a business entity).
l.	Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee		No transfer is allowed without our consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold.
m.	Conditions for franchisor approval of a transfer	Section 6.3 and 6.4	Conditions include: our decision not to exercise our right of first refusal; transferee meets our then-current standards for qualifying franchisees; transferee signs our then-current form of Multi-Unit Development Agreement, which may have materially different terms from your Multi-Unit Development Agreement; you have paid us and third-party creditors all amounts owed; you and the transferee sign a General Release in our then-current form; you shall subordinate any claims you have against the transferee to us; you will indemnify us for a period of 3 years following the transfer; our approval of the material terms and conditions of the transfer; For Transfers you must pay us a transfer fee. The transfer fee is 50% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee multiplied by the number of units being transferred..
n.	Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section 6.5	You must promptly notify us of any written offer to purchase your Franchise. We have 30 days to exercise our first right to buy it on the same terms and conditions, provided that (a) we may substitute cash for any other consideration (b) we may pay the entire purchase price at closing, (c) our credit is deemed as good as the proposed purchaser, (d) we have at least 60 days to close and (e) you shall give us all customary seller's representations and warranties.
o.	Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
p.	Death or disability of franchisee	Section 6.6	The Multi-Unit Development Agreement will terminate automatically upon your death or permanent disability, unless prohibited by law and the Development Rights are transferred within 6 months to a replacement developer that we approve.

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Agreement	Summary
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 8.3.1	You may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Krak Boba outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business, induce any person employed by us to leave their employment; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 8.3.2	For 24 months after the termination of the Franchise Agreement, you may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Krak Boba outlet (including yours) to any competitor, participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, investor, officer, director, employee or agent, in any competing business within 25 miles of your former Krak Boba outlet location or any other Krak Boba outlet location (franchised or company owned), induce any person employed by us to leave their employment; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.
s.	Modification of the agreement	Sections 11.4	No oral modifications generally, but we may change the Operations Manual and System standards at any time. You may be required to implement these changes at your own costs. We have the right to modify our Marks at any time upon written notice to you.
t.	Integration/merger clause	Section 11.4	Only the terms of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law.) Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable. Nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made in the Franchise Disclosure Document, its exhibits and amendments.
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 10.1, 10.2, and 10.3	At our option, claims that are not resolved internally may be submitted to non-binding mediation only at our headquarters located in Garden Grove, California. Subject to state law.
v.	Choice of forum	Section 10.5	Litigation takes place in California. (subject to applicable state law)
w.	Choice of law	Section 10.5	California law applies. (subject to applicable state law)

See the state addenda to this Franchise Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement for special state disclosures.

ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not currently use any public figures to promote our franchise.

ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

This Item contains a historic financial performance representation of our affiliate-owned and franchised Krak Boba outlets in operation as of December 31, 2022, our fiscal year end. As of December 31, 2022, our fiscal year end, we had six franchised outlets and one affiliate-owned outlet in operation. The following table is a financial performance representation of our affiliate-owned outlet and six franchised outlets who were in operation during fiscal year 2022.

**2022 Gross Revenue¹
Franchised Outlets**

	Gross Revenue	Cost of Goods Sold	Cost of Labor
Franchise 1	\$652,058.00	\$115,954.00	\$196,959.00
Franchise 2 ²	\$1,045,847.00	\$193,608.00	\$279,585.00
Franchise 3 ²	\$608,196.00	\$116,470.00	\$168,250.00
Franchise 4	\$781,566.00	\$247,605.00	\$267,883.00
Franchise 5	\$433,146.00	\$101,544.00	\$158,064.00
Franchise 6	\$684,461.00	\$118,064.00	\$173,927.00

**2022 Gross Revenue¹
Affiliate-Owned Outlet**

	Gross Revenue	Cost of Goods Sold	Cost of Labor
Riverside, CA	\$825,250.00	\$210,921.00	\$258,201.00

¹Gross Revenue means all revenue less taxes and refunds to customers.

²This was an independent boba tea shop that was converted to a Krak Boba.

The data included in this financial performance representation was provided by franchisees through gross sales reports generated from each outlet's POS system.

The franchised outlets included in this financial performance representation operate in substantially the same manner to the franchise offered in this disclosure document. There are no characteristics that differ materially from the franchise offered.

Our affiliate-owned outlet operates in substantially the same manner as franchise outlets; however, our affiliate-owned outlet is not subject to the same fees which a franchisee will experience. Item 6 of this Disclosure Document outlines the fees to which a franchisee will be subject, such as royalty fees and brand fund contributions.

Written substantiation of the date used in preparing these figures will be made available to you upon reasonable request. The information presented above has not been audited.

Some outlets have sold this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance that you'll sell as much.

Other than the preceding financial performance representation, we do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Tin Do at 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92704, 888-225-0207, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20: OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

Table No. 1

System-wide Outlet Summary
For Years 2020 to 2021

Column 1 Outlet Type	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at the Start of the Year	Column 4 Outlets at the End of the Year	Column 5 Net Change
Franchised	2020	0	0	0
	2021	0	0	0
	2022	0	6	+6
Company – Owned*	2020	0	1	+1
	2021	1	1	0
	2022	1	1	0
Total Outlets	2020	0	1	+1
	2021	1	1	0
	2022	1	7	+6

* Company-owned stores are operated by affiliated entities.

Table No. 2

Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (Other than the Franchisor)
For Years 2020 to 2022

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Number of Transfers
None	2020	0
	2021	0

	2022	0
Total	2020	0
	2021	0
	2022	0

Table No. 3

Status of Franchised Outlets
For Years 2019 to 2021

Column 1 State	Column 2 Year	Column 3 Outlets at Start of Year	Column 4 Outlets Opened	Column 5 Terminations	Column 6 Non- renewals	Column 7 Reacquired by Franchisor	Column 8 Ceased Operations - Other Reasons	Column 9 Outlets at End of the Year
California	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	6	0	0	0	0	6
Total	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	6	0	0	0	0	6

Table No. 4

Status of Company Owned* Outlets
For Years 2020 to 2022

Col. 1 State	Col. 2 Year	Col. 3 Outlets at Start of Year	Col. 4 Outlets Opened	Col. 5 Outlets Reacquired from Franchisees	Col. 6 Outlets Closed	Col. 7 Outlets Sold to Franchisees	Col. 8 Outlets at End of the Year
CA	2020	0	1	0	0	0	1
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	1
Total	2020	0	1	0	0	0	1
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	1

* Company-owned stores are operated by affiliated entities.

Table No. 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2022

Column 1 State	Column 2 Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Column 3 Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Column 4 Projected New Company Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
California	7	6	7
Colorado	0	1	0
Florida	1	1	0
Indiana	1	0	0
Minnesota	1	1	0
Texas	0	1	0
Total	10	10	0

During the last three fiscal years, no current or former franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses that restrict them from discussing with you their experiences as a franchisee in our franchise system.

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

Exhibit E lists the location of each Krak Boba location in our System.

No franchisees have ceased to do business under the franchise agreement, or had an outlet terminated, canceled or not renewed within the last fiscal year, or ceased to communicate with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date.

There are no trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with our franchise system.

ITEM 21: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Krak Boba Franchising LLC was formed on December 1, 2021. Because we have not been offering franchises for three (3) years, we are not able to include the three (3) prior years of audited financial statements normally required by this Item 21. Included in Exhibit D is our audited Balance Sheet and Statement of Cash Flows as of December 31, 2022 and for the period of inception to December 31, 2021. Exhibit D also includes our unaudited balance sheet and income statement as of March 31, 2023.

Our fiscal year end is December 31.

ITEM 22: CONTRACTS

A copy of all proposed agreements regarding the franchise offering are included in this Disclosure Document, as follows:

- Exhibit B – The Franchise Agreement and all attachments to it (Marks, Territory, General Release, ACH Authorization, Collateral Assignment of Lease, Statement of Ownership Interests in Franchisee, Telephone, Internet, and Social Media Listing Assignment Agreements, Spousal Guaranty, and Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement).
- Exhibit C -- Multi-Unit Development Agreement
- Exhibit G -- Franchisee Acknowledgement Statement, as permitted by state law. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in

connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

ITEM 23: RECEIPT

A receipt in duplicate is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit J. You should sign both copies of the receipt. Keep one copy for your own records and return the other signed copy to Tin Do, 3907 Chicago Avenue, Unit B, Riverside, CA 92507.

EXHIBIT A

AGENCIES/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

This list includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws, and serving as our agents for service of process (to the extent that we are registered in their states). This list also includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of other agencies, companies or entities serving as our agents for service of process.

State	State Agency	Agent for Service of Process
CALIFORNIA	Commissioner of the Department of Financial Protection and Innovation Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 320 West 4 th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7505 Toll-free (866-275-2677)	Commissioner of the Department of Financial Protection and Innovation
CONNECTICUT	State of Connecticut Department of Banking Securities & Business Investments Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8230	Banking Commissioner
HAWAII	Business Registration Division Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, HI 96813 (808) 586-2722	Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii
ILLINOIS	Office of Attorney General Franchise Division 500 South Second Street Springfield, IL 62706 (217) 782-4465	Illinois Attorney General
INDIANA	Indiana Secretary of State Securities Division 302 West Washington St., Room E-111 Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	Indiana Secretary of State 201 State House Indianapolis, IN 46204
MARYLAND	Office of the Attorney General Division of Securities 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360	Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360
MICHIGAN	Michigan Department of Attorney General Consumer Protection Division Antitrust and Franchise Unit 670 Law Building Lansing, MI 48913 (517) 373-7117	Michigan Department of Commerce, Corporations and Securities Bureau
MINNESOTA	Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7 th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500	Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce

State	State Agency	Agent for Service of Process
NEW YORK	NYS Department of Law Investor Protection Bureau 28 Liberty St. 21st FL New York, NY 10005 212-416-8222	Attention: New York Secretary of State New York Department of State One Commerce Plaza 99 Washington Avenue, 6 th Floor Albany, NY 11231-0001 (518) 473-2492
NORTH DAKOTA	North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Boulevard, State Capital, 14 th Floor, Dep. 414 Bismarck, ND 58505-0510 (701) 328-4712	North Dakota Securities Commissioner
OREGON	Department of Consumer and Business Services Division of Finance and Corporate Labor and Industries Building Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4387	Director of the Department of Consumer and Business Services
RHODE ISLAND	Department of Business Regulation Division of Securities 1511 Pontiac Avenue, Building 69-1 Cranston, RI 02920 (401) 462-9585	Director of Rhode Island Department of Business Regulation
SOUTH DAKOTA	Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 South Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, SD 57501 (605) 773-3563	Director of Insurance-Securities Regulation
VIRGINIA	State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9 th Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9051	Clerk of State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1 st Floor Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 371-9733
WASHINGTON	Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 9033 Olympia, WA 98507-9033 (360) 902-8760	Director of Washington Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road, SW Tumwater, WA 98501
WISCONSIN	Wisconsin Securities Commissioner Securities and Franchise Registration 345 W. Washington Avenue Madison, WI 53703 (608) 266-8559	Commissioner of Securities of Wisconsin

EXHIBIT B
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	RECITATIONS.	2
2.	GRANT OF FRANCHISE.	2
3.	TERRITORY.	3
4.	TERM.....	3
5.	SUCCESSOR OPTIONS.	3
6.	FEES.....	5
7.	TRAINING.	8
8.	FRANCHISED LOCATION REQUIREMENTS	9
9.	MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED PREMISES AND SYSTEM	12
10.	FRANCHISOR’S OBLIGATIONS	13
11.	FRANCHISEE’S REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS	14
12.	FRANCHISEE’S OPERATIONS	17
13.	ADVERTISING, PROMOTIONS AND RELATED FEES	23
14.	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	26
15.	INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION	28
16.	TRANSFERS.....	31
17.	DEFAULTS	35
18.	POST-TERMINATION	39
19.	NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS	41
20.	DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	45
21.	GENERAL	48

ATTACHMENTS:

ATTACHMENT 1: TRADEMARKS
ATTACHMENT 2: TERRITORY
ATTACHMENT 3: AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT (ACH WITHDRAWALS)
ATTACHMENT 4: CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE
ATTACHMENT 5: INTERNET ADVERTISING, SOCIAL MEDIA AND TELEPHONE ACCOUNT
AGREEMENT
ATTACHMENT 6: STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN FRANCHISEE/ENTITY
ATTACHMENT 7: GUARANTY
ATTACHMENT 8: CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETE AGREEMENT

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered this _____
(the “Effective Date”) between the franchisor Krak Boba Franchising LLC, a California limited liability company, with its principal address at 3907 Chicago Ave. Unit B Riverside, CA 92507 (herein referred to as “Franchisor”) and _____, a(n) _____,
_____, with its principal place of business located
at _____ and _____’s
principals _____, an individual residing at _____
_____ and _____, an individual residing at _____
_____ (“Principal(s)”). _____ and
Principal(s) shall be individually and collectively referred to, and each is, the “Franchisee”.

RECITATIONS

Through the expenditure of considerable time, effort and money, Franchisor has developed and established unique fast-casual bubble tea restaurant businesses under the Krak Boba trademarks, and using Franchisor’s confidential operations manual (“Manual”) of business practices and policies, and Franchisor’s distinctive, décor, fixtures and furnishings, operations methods, sales techniques, inventory, procedures for management control and training, assistance, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved or further developed by Franchisor at any time (taken together herein the “System”).

The System is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including but not limited to the Krak Boba service marks, as set forth in Attachment 1, and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated or substituted by Franchisor for use in connection with the System (the “Marks”).

Franchisor continues to develop, use, and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed under the Marks and the System and to represent the System’s high standards of quality, appearance, and service.

Franchisee understands and acknowledges the importance of Franchisor’s high and uniform standards of quality, service, and appearance, and the necessity of operating the business franchised hereunder in conformity with Franchisor’s standards and specifications.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the promises, undertakings and commitments of each party to the other set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, mutually agree as follows:

- 1. RECITATIONS.** The Recitations set out above form part of this Agreement.
- 2. GRANT OF FRANCHISE.** Franchisor hereby grants to Franchisee and Franchisee accepts, upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the license to operate a Krak Boba franchise (the “Franchise” or “Franchised Business”), using only the Marks licensed

hereunder, in strict conformity with the System, which may be changed, improved and further developed by Franchisor from time to time. This grant applies only to a single location within a territory that is designated in Attachment 2 attached hereto and incorporated herein (the "Territory").

3. TERRITORY.

3.1 Territory. This Agreement grants Franchisee the right to operate the Franchised Business at a single location within the Territory. Franchisor agrees that Franchisor will not, and Franchisor will not permit any other of our franchisees, to operate a franchised Krak Boba restaurant in the Territory using the same Marks as licensed to Franchisee in this Agreement so long as Franchisee is not in default under this Agreement or this Agreement has not expired or been terminated. Except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, Franchisor reserves the right to open, operate or franchise Krak Boba franchises around, bordering and adjacent to the Territory. Franchisee will be selling its products and services from a single location that will be determined by Franchisee with Franchisor's prior written approval, which may be withheld or denied in Franchisor's sole discretion. Franchisee is prohibited from selling and soliciting customers through alternative distribution channels as more fully specified herein.

3.2 Reservation of Rights. Franchisee understands and agrees that all rights to any businesses, other than as specified in this Agreement, are fully reserved to Franchisor within or outside of the Territory. By way of example only, Franchisor reserves the rights to offer (i) other products or services not offered under the Marks, (ii) other food and beverage concepts under the Marks or other trademarks, and (iii) products or services through any channel in the Territory other than a dedicated Krak Boba location, such as distribution through retail outlets, including but not limited to, grocery stores; co-branding within other beverage and food outlets, and the Internet ("Alternate Distribution Channels"). Franchisee will receive no compensation for Franchisor's sales through Alternate Distribution Channels made within the Territory. Franchisee agrees that such implementation of Franchisor's rights pursuant to this Section 3.2 is deemed not to impair or injure Franchisee's rights pursuant to Section 2 hereof.

4. **TERM.** Unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms set forth in this Agreement, this Agreement and the franchise granted hereunder shall commence upon the Effective Date set forth above and terminate on the date that is ten (10) years following the Opening Date, as defined in Section 8 hereof (the "Term").

5. **SUCCESSOR OPTIONS.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Franchisee shall have the right, following the expiration of the Term hereof, to enter into a new franchise agreement and other agreements then customarily employed by Franchisor and in the form then generally being offered to prospective franchisees in the state in which the Restaurant is located (the "Successor Franchise Agreement") for an additional five (5) year term. The term of such Successor Franchise Agreement shall commence upon the date of expiration of the immediately preceding term. Franchisee shall be charged a successor agreement fee equal to ten percent of the then-current initial franchise fee ("Successor Agreement Fee").

5.1 Form and Manner of Successor Agreement. If Franchisee desires to exercise Franchisee's option to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement, it shall be done in the following manner:

- 5.1.1 Not less than six (6) months prior to the expiration of the Term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall request from Franchisor in writing, a copy of Franchisor's then current Disclosure Document (including Franchisor's then current franchise agreement).
- 5.1.2 Franchisee must execute and return to Franchisor all required documents, including any and all ancillary documents, within thirty (30) days after receipt by Franchisee of a copy of Franchisor's then current Disclosure Document.
- 5.1.3 The Successor Franchise Agreement shall supersede this Agreement in all respects, and Franchisee understands and acknowledges that the terms of such new agreement may differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, higher or lower royalty and other fees.
- 5.1.4 If Franchisee fails to perform any of the acts, or deliver any of the notices required pursuant to this Paragraph 5 in a timely fashion, such failure shall be deemed an election by Franchisee not to exercise Franchisee's option to enter into the Successor Franchise Agreement, and such failure shall cause Franchisee's right and option to automatically lapse and expire, without further notice by Franchisor.
- 5.1.5 Franchisee acknowledges that the initial Term of this Agreement provides Franchisee more than a sufficient opportunity to recoup Franchisee's investment in the Franchise, as well as a reasonable return on such investment.

5.2 Conditions of Successor Agreement. Franchisee's right to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement is conditioned upon the following:

- 5.2.1 Franchisee shall be in full compliance with this Agreement and shall have materially performed Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement, the Manual and under all other agreements that may be in effect between Franchisee and Franchisor, including but not limited to all monetary obligations.
- 5.2.2 Franchisee shall not have committed three (3) or more events constituting default during the Term of this Agreement, whether or not such defaults were cured.
- 5.2.3 Franchisee will have completed any required additional training to Franchisor's reasonable satisfaction.
- 5.2.4 Franchisee shall have obtained the right to continue to occupy the premises of the Franchised Business following the expiration of the Term hereof for the full term

of the Successor Franchise Agreement and/or have received Franchisor's approval regarding locating the Franchised Business at a new location.

- 5.2.5 Franchisee shall execute a general release of all claims Franchisee may have against Krak Boba Franchising LLC, its parent, subsidiaries and affiliates, its officers, directors, shareholders, agents, and employees, whether in their corporate and/or individual capacities, in Franchisor's then-current form. This release will include all claims arising under any federal, state, or local law, rule, or ordinance.
 - 5.2.6 Franchisee performs such remodeling, repairs, replacements and redecoration as Franchisor may require in order to cause the Franchised Business premises, equipment, fixtures, furnishings and furniture to conform to the plans and specifications being used for new or remodeled franchised businesses on the renewal date.
 - 5.2.7 Franchisee shall pay the required Successor Agreement Fee and sign the Successor Franchise Agreement.
- 5.3 Notice Required by Law. If applicable law requires Franchisor to give notice to Franchisee prior to the expiration of the Term, this Agreement shall remain in effect on a month-to-month basis until Franchisor has given the notice required by such applicable law. If Franchisor is not offering new Krak Boba franchises, is in the process of revising, amending or renewing Franchisor's form of franchise agreement or disclosure document, or Franchisor is not lawfully able to offer Franchisee the then-current form of Successor Franchise Agreement at the time Franchisee advises Franchisor pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 hereof that Franchisee desires to renew, Franchisor may, in Franchisor's sole discretion, (i) offer to renew this Agreement upon the same terms set forth herein for the appropriate renewal term or (ii) offer to extend the Term hereof on a month-to-month basis following the expiration of the Term for as long as Franchisor deems necessary or appropriate so that Franchisor may lawfully offer the then current form of Successor Franchise Agreement. Any timeframes specified in this Paragraph 5 shall be inclusive of any state mandated notice periods.
- 5.4 Additional Reservation of Rights. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Franchisor reserves the right not to enter into a successor franchise agreement for this Franchise as a result of a decision to withdraw from the Territory in which Franchisee's Franchised Business is located.

6. FEES

- 6.1 Initial Franchise and Royalty Fee. As part of the consideration for the right to operate the Franchise granted herein, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor the following fees:
 - 6.1.1 Initial Franchise Fee. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the grant of this Franchise and the rights and obligations of the parties under this Agreement

constitute the sole and only consideration for the initial franchise fee of Forty-Nine Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$49,500.00) (the “Initial Fee”). **The Initial Fee is fully earned at the time this Franchise Agreement is signed and is not refundable under any circumstances.** Franchisee shall pay the full amount of the Initial Fee to Franchisor upon Franchisee’s execution of this Agreement.

- 6.1.2 Royalty Fee. Franchisee agrees to pay Franchisor, monthly and throughout the Term, a royalty fee equal to six percent (6%) of the Gross Revenue, as hereinafter defined, realized from the Franchised Business and from any other revenues received using Franchisor’s methods, operations and/or trade secrets (the “Royalty Fee”). The term “Gross Revenue” includes all revenues and income from any source derived or received by Franchisee from, through, by or on account of the operation of the Franchised Business or made pursuant to the rights granted hereunder, including but not limited, any and all other revenues received using Franchisor’s methods, operations and/or trade secrets whether received in cash, in services, in kind, from barter and/or exchange, on credit (whether or not payment is actually received) or otherwise. Gross Revenue shall include the full amount payable by Franchisee’s customers, without deduction for Franchisee’s delivery costs (including, but not limited to, charges by third-party delivery services) or for other write-offs; however, Gross Revenue shall not include (i) any sales tax or similar taxes collected from customers and turned over to the governmental authority imposing the tax, (ii) properly documented refunds to customers, (iii) properly documented promotional discounts (i.e. coupons) or (iv) properly documented employee discounts (limited to 3% of Gross Revenue). Gross Revenue does not include gift card purchases, at the time of purchase, but Gross Revenue does include the redemption amount of purchases made by gift card.
- 6.1.3 Gross Revenue Reports. Franchisee shall, on the fifth (5th) day of the month following the close of immediately prior calendar month, furnish Franchisor with a report showing Franchisee’s Gross Revenue at or from the Franchised Business and/or made pursuant to the rights granted hereunder during such period (the “Gross Revenue Report”). The Gross Revenue Report shall be in such form and shall contain such information as Franchisor may from time to time prescribe. Franchisor reserves the right to establish a point of sale system (“POS System”) that Franchisor may require Franchisee to use in the operation of the Franchised Business. At Franchisor’s option, Franchisee shall submit, or grant Franchisor access to, the Gross Revenue Report by an electronic transfer of data via the POS System at the times and interims then specified by Franchisor.
- 6.1.4 Method of Payment. Franchisee shall, together with the submission of the Gross Revenue Report, pay Franchisor the Royalty Fee and the Brand Fund Contribution, as defined and more particularly described in Article 13, then due. At Franchisor’s request, Franchisee must execute documents, including but not limited to, the Authorization attached as Attachment 3, that allow Franchisor to automatically take the Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution due as well as other sums due Franchisor, from business bank accounts via electronic funds transfers or Automated

Clearing House (“ACH”) payments. Franchisee’s failure to allow electronic funds transfers or ACH payments on an ongoing basis is a material breach of this Agreement. If Franchisee fails to timely report Gross Revenue, then, in addition to a late fee and interest pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 6.3 hereof, Franchisor shall collect one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the last Royalty Fee payable. Franchisor shall reconcile amounts when Gross Revenues are reported. Franchisor reserves the right to modify the method and frequency of collection of the Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution upon forty-five (45) days’ prior notice to Franchisee.

- 6.2 Late Fee. If the Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contribution, or any Gross Revenue Reports are not received by Franchisor as required by this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, in addition to the overdue amount, a late fee of Two Hundred Dollars (\$200.00). This late fee is reasonably related to Franchisor’s costs resulting from the delay in payment and/or receipt of any report, is not a penalty, and is in addition to any other remedy available to Franchisor under this Agreement for Franchisee’s failure to pay the Royalty Fee, the Brand Fund Contribution, and/or submit Gross Revenue Reports in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 6.3 Interest. Any and all amounts that shall become due and owing from Franchisee to Franchisor under the terms hereof shall bear interest from the date due until paid at the rate of eighteen (18%) per annum or at the highest rate permitted by law, whichever is lower.
- 6.4 Internal Systems Fee. Franchisor reserves the right to impose an internal systems fee upon Franchisee, in an amount that Franchisor reasonably determines, for the development, adoption and/or use of new or improved internal systems technology for the benefit of the System and Franchised Business, including but not limited to, assigned phone numbers and email addresses required for use in the Franchised Business, a franchise portal, benchmarking platform or other operations or communications systems (“Internal Systems Fee”). In Franchisor’s sole discretion, Franchisor may (i) increase the amount of the internal systems fees or (ii) replace the technology with different technology, developed by Franchisor or a third-party, and Franchisee shall pay the then-current fees for the replacement technology and for continuous access thereto. Payment of the Internal Systems Fee shall be made in the manner and frequency as reasonably determined by Franchisor.
- 6.5 Non-Sufficient Funds Fee. In the event any of Franchisee’s checks are returned, or an electronic funds transfer from Franchisee’s bank account is denied, for insufficient funds, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor, in addition to the amount due, a non-sufficient funds fee of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) per occurrence. This non-sufficient funds fee is reasonably related to Franchisor’s costs resulting from the delayed and declined payment, is not a penalty, and is in addition to any other remedy available to Franchisor under this Agreement.
- 6.6 Taxes. If any sales, excise, use or privilege tax is imposed or levied by any government or governmental agency on Franchisor for any Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contribution or other fees due and payable to Franchisor under this Agreement, Franchisee

shall pay Franchisor a sum equal to the amount of such tax.

7. TRAINING.

- 7.1 Initial Management Training Program. Franchisee (specifically including all Franchisee's principals) and Franchisee's general manager shall attend and complete to Franchisor's sole and absolute satisfaction, Franchisor's initial management training program ("Initial Management Training Program") at least two (2) months prior to the opening of the Franchised Business. The Initial Management Training Program consists of a course conducted at Franchisor's headquarters and/or an affiliate-owned or franchised outlet. Franchisor reserves the right to designate an alternate location for any component of the Initial Management Training Program. Franchisee must at all times during the term of this Agreement have principals who have successfully completed the Initial Management Training Program to Franchisor's sole and complete satisfaction. No charge shall be made for up to two (2) trainees to take the Initial Management Training Program prior to opening the Franchised Business ("Initial Trainees"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee shall be required to pay all of the expenses of the Initial Trainees, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages.
- 7.2 Satisfactory Completion. Franchisor shall determine, in Franchisor's sole discretion, whether the Initial Trainees have satisfactorily completed the Initial Management Training Program. If the Initial Management Training Program is not satisfactorily completed or if Franchisor, in Franchisor's reasonable business judgment based upon the performance of the Initial Trainees, determines that the Initial Management Training Program cannot be satisfactorily completed by Franchisee and Franchisee's Principal(s), Franchisor may terminate this Agreement.
- 7.3. Opening Assistance. Upon the opening of the Franchised Business, Franchisor shall provide Franchisee with opening assistance by a trained representative of Franchisor. The trainer will provide on-site opening training, supervision, and assistance to Franchisee for up to five (5) days at no charge to Franchisee.
- 7.4. Additional Training. Franchisor may offer mandatory and/or optional additional training programs from time to time. If required by Franchisor, Franchisee, or Franchisee's principals shall participate in the following additional training:

(i) a national business meeting or annual convention for up to five (5) days per year, at a location designated by Franchisor.

Franchisor reserves the right to impose a reasonable fee for all additional training programs. Franchisee shall be responsible for any and all incidental expenses incurred by Franchisee or Franchisee's personnel in connection with additional training or attendance at Franchisor's national business meeting or annual convention, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages. Franchisee's failure to attend and/or complete mandatory additional training or failure to attend Franchisor's national business meeting or annual convention is a default of this Agreement.

Franchisee or Franchisee's principal(s) shall be required to obtain any missed mandatory additional training at a location Franchisor designates. Franchisee shall pay all costs and expenses for such additional training, including but not limited to, tuition at the then-current rate and any and all transportation, meals and lodging of Franchisee, Franchisee's principal and Franchisor's training personnel. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor any incurred expenses by Franchisor's training personnel within ten (10) days of Franchisor's billing thereof to Franchisee.

- 7.5. On-Site Remedial Training. Upon Franchisee's reasonable request or as Franchisor shall deem appropriate, Franchisor shall, during the term hereof, subject to the availability of personnel, provide Franchisee with additional trained representatives who shall provide on-site remedial training and assistance to Franchisee's personnel at the Franchised Business location. For any additional on-site training and assistance, Franchisee shall pay the per diem fee then being charged to franchisees under the System for the services of such trained representatives, plus their costs of travel, lodging, and meals.
- 7.6. Counseling and Assistance. In addition to visits by Franchisor's field representatives, as Franchisor deems appropriate, Franchisor shall, within reasonable limits and subject to the availability of Franchisor's personnel, upon Franchisee's request and at no charge, unless such assistance is provided at the Franchised Business pursuant to Section 7.5, furnish consultation and assistance to Franchisee, either in person or by telephone, electronic mail or video conferencing, as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, with respect to the operation of the Franchised Business, including consultation and advice regarding employee training, marketing, operation issues, purchasing and inventory control, bookkeeping and System improvements.

8. FRANCHISED LOCATION REQUIREMENTS

8.1 Site Selection.

- 8.1.1 Franchisee assumes all cost, liability, expense and responsibility for obtaining and developing a site for the Franchised Business within the Territory and for constructing and equipping the Franchised Business at such site. Franchisee shall not make any binding commitment to a prospective vendor or lessor of real estate with respect to a site for the Franchised Business unless the site premises is approved by Franchisor. While Franchisor may render assistance to Franchisee in the selection of a site, as set forth in Section 8.1.2 below, Franchisee has sole responsibility for procuring and developing a site for the Franchised Business and Franchisee may and is encouraged to consult with professionals of Franchisee's choosing in discharging such responsibility. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor's approval of a prospective site location is permission only, does not constitute a representation, promise, warranty or guarantee, express or implied, by Franchisor that the Franchised Business operated at that site will be profitable or otherwise successful, and cannot, and does not, create a liability for Franchisor. Franchisee releases Franchisor from any claims over the site location selection and evaluation by Franchisor, and Franchisee shall hold Franchisor harmless with

respect to Franchisee's selection of the site for the Franchisee's Franchised Business.

8.1.2 Franchisee shall locate a site in the non-exclusive site search area listed in Attachment 2 (the "Site Search Area") that satisfies the site selection guidelines provided to Franchisee by Franchisor and shall submit to Franchisor, in writing, a description of the site, together with written certification the site complies with Franchisor's site selection guidelines, and such other information and materials as Franchisor may reasonably require. Recognizing that time is of the essence, Franchisee shall submit such information and materials for a proposed site to Franchisor for its consent no later than sixty days (60) days after the execution of this Agreement. Franchisor shall have fourteen (14) days after receipt of this information and materials to consent, in its sole and absolute discretion, to the proposed site as the premises for the Franchised Business. If Franchisor fails to respond to Franchisee's submission within fourteen (14) days, such proposed site shall be deemed "disapproved". No site may be used for the premises of the Franchised Business unless it is consented to in writing by Franchisor. In the event that Franchisee desires to adjust the Site Search Area, Franchisee shall make such request of Franchisor, together with payment of the then-current Site Search Area Adjustment Fee. Franchisor may consent to an adjustment of Franchisee's Site Search Area in Franchisor's sole discretion.

8.1.3 Within sixty (60) days after Franchisor has consented to the site for the Franchised Business (or such longer period as Franchisor consents to in writing), Franchisee shall execute a lease therefor and obtain physical possession of the premises. Any lease must include Franchisor's Collateral Assignment of Lease Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Attachment 4. Failure by Franchisee to acquire the site for the Franchised Business within the time and in the manner required herein shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

8.1.4 Upon consent by Franchisor to the premises for the Franchised Business, Franchisor shall set forth the premises address and Territory in Attachment 2 of this Agreement and shall provide a copy thereof to Franchisee. Attachment 2, as completed by Franchisor, shall be incorporated herein and made a part hereof. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor within fourteen (14) days of any error or rejection of Attachment 2; otherwise, the Attachment 2 provided to Franchisee shall be deemed final.

8.2 Construction.

8.2.1 Franchisee shall be responsible for obtaining clearances that may be required by state or local laws, ordinances or regulations or that may be necessary as a result of any restrictive covenants relating to the Franchised Business premises. Prior to beginning the construction of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall (a) obtain Franchisor's approval of Franchisee's architect and contractor, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, (b) adapt Franchisor's prototypical construction

plans and specifications, provided to Franchisee, for the construction of the Franchised Business premises and submit such adapted plans and specifications to Franchisor for approval, (c) obtain all permits, licenses, insurance and certifications required for the lawful construction or remodeling and operation of the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to, permits for the installation of signage, and (d) certify in writing to Franchisor that all required approvals, clearances, permits, insurance and certifications have been obtained.

8.2.2 During the time of construction or remodeling, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor, or its designated representative, with such periodic reports regarding the progress in obtaining all licenses and permits; and of the construction or remodeling as may be reasonably requested by Franchisor or its representative. In addition, Franchisor or its representative may make such on-site inspections as it may deem reasonably necessary to evaluate such progress. At least thirty (30) days prior to completion of the construction or remodeling, Franchisee shall notify Franchisor of the scheduled date for completion of construction or remodeling. Within a reasonable time after the date of completion of construction or remodeling, Franchisor or its representative may, at its option, conduct an inspection of the completed Franchised Business premises improvements.

8.2.3 Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that it will not open the Franchised Business for business without the written authorization of Franchisor and that authorization to open shall be conditioned upon Franchisee's strict compliance with this Agreement.

8.3 Time to Open. Franchisee acknowledges that time is of the essence in this Agreement. Subject to Franchisee's compliance with the conditions stated below, Franchisee shall open the Franchised Business and commence business within three hundred sixty (360) days after Franchisee has executed a lease for the premises, unless Franchisee obtains a written extension of such time period from Franchisor. The date the Franchised Business opens for business to the public shall be defined herein as the "Opening Date". Prior to the Opening Date, Franchisee shall (i) complete all exterior and interior preparations for the Franchised Business, including installation and cleaning of equipment, fixtures, furnishings, décor and signs, in accordance with System requirements and the plans and specifications consented to by Franchisor, (ii) satisfactorily complete Franchisor's Initial Management Training Program, as further set forth in Article 7, (iii) hire and train staff, (iv) obtain all required licenses to operate the Franchised Business and (v) obtain all required insurance and provide Franchisor with certificates therefor. If Franchisee fails to comply with any of such obligations, Franchisor shall have the right to prohibit Franchisee from opening for business. Franchisee's failure to open the Franchised Business and commence business (i) in accordance with the foregoing and (ii) within three hundred sixty (360) days following the Effective Date of this Agreement, as may be extended by Franchisor in Franchisor's sole discretion, shall be deemed a material event of default under this Agreement.

- 8.4 No Relocation. Franchisee's rights to operate the Franchised Business shall be limited to the Territory set forth in Attachment 2, and no other. Franchisee shall not relocate the premises of the Franchised Business at any time without Franchisor's written approval, which approval shall be granted only in the sole and complete discretion of Franchisor, and, if permitted, shall be at Franchisee's sole expense. In the event such permission is granted, (i) Franchisee shall pay a relocation fee equal to ten (10%) of the then-current initial franchise fee, (ii) Franchisee shall secure and outfit the replacement premises in accordance with Section 8.1 within one hundred twenty (120) days of Franchisor's consent, (iii) if feasible, Franchisee shall continue to operate at the original premises during the construction of the replacement premises, (iv) upon relocation, Franchisee shall remove any signs or other property from the original Franchised Business premises which identified the original Franchised Business premises as part of the System, and (v) Franchisor shall issue a revised Attachment 2, in accordance with Section 8.1.4, to reflect the address of the new Franchised Business premises. Failure to comply with the foregoing requirements shall be a default of this Agreement.

9. MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED PREMISES AND SYSTEM

- 9.1 Maintenance of Franchised Business Premises. Franchisee shall equip and maintain the Franchised Business premises to the standards of décor, sanitation, repair and condition required by Franchisor, which standards are specified in the Manual and other written directives, standards and specifications. Franchisee, at Franchisee's expense, shall make such additions, alterations, repairs, refurbishing and replacements as may be required to comply with Franchisor's standards, including, without limitation, periodic repainting and repairs or replacement of worn or impaired décor, materials, furniture, fixtures, equipment, and signage as Franchisor may direct.
- 9.2 Inspections. Franchisee shall operate and maintain the Franchised Business and Franchised Business premises in conformance with best practices for food and beverage storage, handling, preparation, service and disposal and in a manner that will ensure the highest rating possible for businesses of like kind from the governmental authorities that may inspect such businesses in the Territory. Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor a copy of any inspection reports. It shall be a default of this Agreement if, upon inspection, Franchisee does not obtain such rating or if Franchisee fails to operate in accordance with the general standards of quality, maintenance, repairs and sanitation required by the System, and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement.
- 9.3 Equipment and Technology Updates. Franchisee shall make any and all upgrades to equipment, including but not limited to, design, display and storage equipment, POS Systems, and computer hardware and software, and any technology used in conjunction therewith, as Franchisor requires in its sole and absolute discretion.
- 9.4 Trade Dress Modifications.

- 9.4.1 Franchisee is aware that to maintain and improve the image and reputation of the System, Franchisor, in its sole and absolute discretion, may change and modify identifying elements of the System, including but not limited to, the adoption and use of new exterior building designs, new interior decors, new color schemes, new or modified marks, and new furnishings (collectively, “Trade Dress Modifications”).
- 9.4.2 No more than once in a five (5)-year period, at Franchisor’s request, Franchisee shall refurbish the Franchised Business premises at Franchisee’s sole expense, as required by Franchisor, to conform to Trade Dress Modifications. This includes, without limitation, structural changes, remodeling, redecoration, and modifications to existing improvements. Notwithstanding the foregoing restriction on the frequency of Trade Dress Modifications, Franchisee, upon notice by Franchisor and in accordance with Section 14.6 hereof, shall immediately discontinue the use of any Mark that is no longer desirable or available to Franchisor and substitute a different Mark or Marks as Franchisor directs.
- 9.4.3 Franchisee will accept, use and display any such Trade Dress Modifications as if they were a part of this Franchise Agreement at the time of execution hereof.
- 9.5 No Liability/Waiver of Claims. Franchisor shall not be liable to Franchisee for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by Franchisee as a result of any of the modifications, including Trade Dress Modifications, required by this Article 9. Franchisee hereby covenants not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against Franchisor or any third party, complaining of any such or seeking expenses, losses or damages caused thereby. Further, Franchisee expressly waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the modifications contemplated by this Article 9, including, without limitation, any claim of breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, and/or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.
- 9.6 Franchisee Advisory Council. Franchisor reserves the right to create (and if created, the right to change or dissolve) a franchisee advisory council as a formal means for System franchisees to communicate ideas. In the event a franchisee advisory council is created, Franchisor may invite Franchisee to participate in council-related activities and meetings, which invitation may be based on a franchisee’s level of success, superior performance and profitability.

10. FRANCHISOR’S OBLIGATIONS

Franchisor and/or its designated representative will provide the services described below:

- 10.1 Site Selection Guidelines. Site selection criteria, as Franchisor may deem advisable. Franchisor shall also approve the site in accordance with Section 8.1.2.
- 10.2 Construction. Provide to Franchisee criteria and specifications for a Krak Boba outlet. Such criteria and specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, criteria with

respect to required food storage and preparation, waste removal and ventilation systems. Franchisee shall independently, and at Franchisee's expense, have such criteria and specifications incorporated into the construction of the Franchised Business premises in accordance with Article 8.

- 10.3 Manual. Provide Franchisee access to the Confidential Operations Manual and such other manuals and written materials as Franchisor may hereafter develop for use by franchisees, as the same may be revised by Franchisor from time to time. Such documents may be provided electronically or via the Internet, at Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion.
- 10.4 Inspection. Inspection of the Franchised Business and evaluations of the products sold and services rendered therein whenever reasonably determined by Franchisor.
- 10.5 Pre-Opening Requirements. Provide a written list of equipment, fixtures, furnishings, signage, supplies and products that will be required and/or recommended to open the Franchised Business for business.
- 10.6 Advertising Materials. Provide samples or digital artwork of certain advertising and promotional materials and information developed by Franchisor from time to time for use by Franchisee in marketing and conducting local advertising for the Franchised Business.
- 10.7 List of Supplies/Suppliers. Make available from time to time, and amend as deemed appropriate by Franchisor, a list of required and/or recommended products and services for System franchisees and a list of approved and/or recommended suppliers of such items.
- 10.8 Training. The training programs specified in Article 7 herein.
- 10.9 On-Site Assistance. On-site post-opening assistance at the Franchised Business premises in accordance with the provisions of Article 7.
- 10.10 Brand Fund. Administer a Brand Fund in accordance with Section 13.3.

11. FRANCHISEE'S REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

- 11.1 Best Efforts. Franchisee, including each of Franchisee's Principals covenants and agrees that he or she shall make all commercially reasonable efforts to operate the Franchised Business so as to achieve optimum sales.
- 11.2 Corporate Representations. If Franchisee is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other legal entity, Franchisee and each Principal represent, warrant and covenant that:

- 11.2.1 Franchisee is duly organized and validly existing under the state law of its formation;
- 11.2.2 Franchisee is duly qualified and is authorized to do business in the jurisdiction of the Franchised Business premises and the Territory;
- 11.2.3 Franchisee's organizational documents shall at all times provide that the activities of Franchisee are confined exclusively to the operation of the Franchise granted herein, unless otherwise consented to in writing by Franchisor, which consent may be withheld by Franchisor in Franchisor's sole discretion;
- 11.2.4 The execution of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within Franchisee's power and have been duly authorized by Franchisee;
- 11.2.5 Any financial statements and tax returns provided to Franchisor shall be certified as true, complete and correct and shall have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the respective periods involved and, except as expressly described in the applicable notes, applied on a consistent basis. No material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature exist as of the date of the statements or returns, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise, that are not reflected as liabilities; and
- 11.3 Spousal Guaranty. If any Franchisee Principal is a married individual and the Principal's spouse has not executed this Agreement, such Principal shall cause his or her spouse to personally execute and bind himself or herself to the terms of a Guaranty, in the form attached as Attachment 7 hereof.
- 11.4 Appointment of Manager.
 - 11.4.1 Franchisee shall designate and retain at all times a general manager ("General Manager") to direct the operation and management of the Franchised Business location. Franchisee shall designate its General Manager prior to attending the Business Management Training Program. The General Manager shall be responsible for the daily operation of the Franchised Business location.
 - 11.4.2 The General Manager shall, during the entire period he or she serves as General Manager, meet the following qualifications:
 - 11.4.2.1 The General Manager shall meet Franchisor's standards and criteria for such individual, as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing by Franchisor, and shall be an individual otherwise acceptable to Franchisor in its sole discretion.

11.4.2.2 The General Manager shall devote his or her full time and best efforts to the supervision and management of the Franchised Business, and may not engage in any other competitive business activity without the Franchisor's consent, which may be withheld in Franchisor's sole discretion.

11.4.2.3 The General Manager shall satisfy the training requirements set forth in Article 7.

11.4.3 If the General Manager is not able to continue to serve in such capacity, or no longer qualifies to act as such in accordance with this Agreement, Franchisee shall promptly notify Franchisor and designate a replacement within thirty (30) days after the General Manager ceases to serve, such replacement being subject to the same qualifications required by this Agreement. Franchisee's replacement General Manager shall attend and satisfactorily complete the Initial Management Training Program, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, including the payment of the then-current tuition therefor. Until such replacement is designated and trained, Franchisee shall provide for interim management of the Franchised Business, who shall act in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section shall be deemed a material event of default under this Agreement. Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, may provide interim management support and charge Franchisee the then-current interim management support fee until such General Manager is properly trained or certified in accordance with Franchisor's requirements, plus any and all costs of travel, lodging, meals and other expenses reasonably incurred by Franchisor, and shall be withdrawn from Franchisee's designated bank account in accordance with Section 6.1.4.

11.5 Legal Compliance. Franchisee shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations and shall timely obtain any and all permits, certificates or licenses necessary for the full and proper conduct of the Franchised Business. Such laws, rules and regulations shall include, without limitation, licenses to do business, health and sanitation inspections, if required, fictitious name registrations, sales and other tax permits, fire and police department clearances, Americans With Disability Act compliance, certificates of occupancy, any permits, certificates or licenses required by any environmental federal, state or local law, rule or regulation and any other requirement, rule, law or regulation of any federal, state or local jurisdiction. Franchisee shall further comply with all industry best practices with respect to the handling, storage, preparation, service and disposal of food and beverage products.

11.6 Claims and Potential Claims. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor in writing within three (3) days of any incident or injury that could lead to, or the actual commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality, which in any way relating to or affecting the operation or financial condition of the Franchised Business. Any and all media inquiries concerning the Franchised Business or Franchised Business premises, including, but not limited to, the business operation and incidents and

occurrences related to a customer or employee, shall be referred to Franchisor. Neither Franchisee, Franchisee's employees nor anyone on Franchisee's behalf may comment to any broadcast medium, except as directed by Franchisor.

- 11.7 Assignment of Numbers and Listings. Franchisee shall execute such forms and documents included in Attachment 5 to appoint Franchisor its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of assigning to Franchisor, Franchisee's telephone numbers, listings, and provide Franchisor with passwords and administrator rights for all email, software, and social media accounts used or created by Franchisee in order to operate the Franchised Business. Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, Franchisor may exercise its authority, pursuant to such documents, to obtain any and all of Franchisee's rights to the telephone numbers of the Franchised Business and all related telephone directory listings and other business listings, and all Internet listings, domain names, Internet advertising, websites, listings with search engines, electronic mail addresses, social media, or any other similar listing or usages related to the Franchised Business.
- 11.8 Access to Tax Filings. Upon execution of this Agreement, and at any time thereafter upon Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall execute such forms and documents as Franchisor deems necessary, to appoint Franchisor its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all tax returns and reports related to the Franchised Business filed by Franchisee with any state or federal taxing authority.
- 11.9 Continuing Obligation. Franchisee and each Principal acknowledge and agree that the representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Article 11 are continuing obligations of Franchisee and each Principal, as applicable, and that any failure to comply with such representations, warranties and covenants shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement. Franchisee and each Principal shall cooperate with Franchisor in any efforts made by Franchisor to verify compliance with such representations, warranties and covenants.

12. FRANCHISEE'S OPERATIONS

- 12.1 Operation of Franchised Business Premises. In order to maintain the highest degree of quality and service on a uniform System-wide basis, Franchisee shall operate the Franchised Business in conformity with the methods, standards and specifications prescribed by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to comply with the Manual, as it is modified from time to time, and all directives, rules and procedures specified by Franchisor, and will, among other things:
- 12.1.1 Use only those furnishings, fixtures, décor, equipment, ingredients, recipes, supplies and signage that conform with Franchisor's specifications and/or which shall be purchased from only those vendors designated and approved by Franchisor;
- 12.1.2 Maintain and operate the Franchised Business premises in attractive condition and good repair, using Franchisee's best efforts to maintain a clean, enjoyable and

inviting atmosphere therein in accordance with System standards, the Manual and all other directives and requirements of Franchisor, and do such redecoration, repairing, refurbishing and restoration as from time to time may be reasonably required to meet System standards and Franchisor's requirements as they may be modified from time to time;

- 12.1.3 Procure the necessary licenses or permits to allow food and beverage preparation and service and otherwise comply with all applicable governmental laws, ordinances, rules and regulations including those related to health and sanitation;
- 12.1.4 Maintain sufficient inventories of ingredients, supplies and merchandise held for resale, as prescribed by Franchisor;
- 12.1.5 Conduct sales in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications, which shall include offering food and beverages in the format(s) Franchisor requires, such as dine-in, take-out, curbside pickup, catering and delivery (either directly or through use of third-party delivery services and applications). Franchisee acknowledges and accepts that Franchisee may only engage in providing food and beverage service to end-consumers. Franchisee is expressly prohibited from selling products outside of the Franchised Business premises (excluding promotional and sales events in the Territory with Franchisor's prior approval), on the Internet (excluding sales for online orders or through third-party delivery applications), to dealers and/or distributors for subsequent re-sale, and engaging in such sales shall be a material default of this Agreement;
- 12.1.6 Employ only qualified individuals who are trained in accordance with Franchisor's standards, including but not limited to the protection of Franchisor's confidential and proprietary information, and who will at all times enhance Franchisor's brand and conduct themselves in a competent and courteous manner in accordance with this Agreement and the image and reputation of the System. Franchisee shall use its best efforts to ensure that Franchisee's employees maintain a neat and clean appearance, in accordance with the dress code outlined in the Manual, and render competent and courteous service to patrons of the Franchised Business. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that poorly trained employees, sloppy or unclean appearances and incompetent or discourteous service are extremely damaging to the goodwill of the System and the Marks and are a material default of this Agreement;
- 12.1.7 Permit Franchisor or its agents, to inspect the Franchised Business premises and any services, products or equipment, to determine whether they meet Franchisor's then-current standards, specifications and requirements. In addition to any other remedies Franchisor may have, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's inspection costs of any item that does not conform to the System standards and specifications;

12.1.8 Prominently display signs in and upon the Franchised Business premises using the Marks and/or other advertising and/or signs of such nature, form, color, number, location and size, and containing such material, as Franchisor may from time to time reasonably direct or approve in writing; and to not display in or upon the Franchised Business premises or elsewhere any sign or advertising media or interior décor of any kind to which Franchisor reasonably objects, including signs, advertising media or interior décor which are outdated. Upon giving Franchisee notice of its objection to same or upon termination hereof, Franchisor may at any time enter upon the Franchised Business premises or elsewhere and remove any objectionable or non-approved signs, advertising media or interior décor and keep or destroy same without paying therefor or without being deemed guilty of trespass or any other tort;

12.1.9 Conduct all advertising programs in a manner consistent with Franchisor's standards and specifications, in a manner satisfactory to Franchisor and that will not detract from the reputation of the System or the Marks.

12.1.10 Accept and honor all loyalty cards, promotional coupons, or other System-wide offers, on a uniform basis, as accepted by other franchisees in the System.

12.2 Bookkeeping and Reports.

12.2.1 Franchisee agrees to keep and maintain complete and accurate books and records of its transactions and business operations using the accounting procedures and chart of accounts specified by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to purchase the Computer Systems specified in Section 12.3 to maintain the records and accounts of the Franchisee to the standards of the Franchisor. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the financial data of Franchisee's Franchised Business (i) is owned by Franchisor, (ii) is Franchisor's Proprietary Information, (iii) may be published in franchise disclosure document(s) issued by Franchisor following the Effective Date hereof, and (iv) may be shared with other franchisees in the System.

12.2.2 Within ten (10) days after the close of each calendar month and within ninety (90) days after the close of each fiscal year, Franchisee will furnish Franchisor a full and complete written statement of income and expense and a profit and loss statement for the operation of the Franchised Business during said period, together with a balance sheet for the Franchised Business, all of which shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practice. Franchisee's annual statements and balance sheets shall be prepared by an independent certified public accountant and certified to be correct.

12.2.3 The financial statements required hereunder shall be in such form and contain such information as Franchisor may from time to time reasonably designate.

12.2.4 Franchisee shall use a payroll processing services provider, approved by Franchisor, and an outside accounting firm. Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to

engage the services of a third-party accounting services firm, designated and approved by Franchisor, in the event that (i) Franchisee or Franchisee's accounting firm fails to keep books and records in accordance with Franchisor's standards or (ii) Franchisor, in its sole discretion, determines that use of a designated third-party accounting services firm by all System franchisees is beneficial to the System.

- 12.2.5 Franchisor shall have the right at all reasonable times to examine, at its expense, Franchisee's books, records, and tax returns. If Franchisor's examination finds an understatement of any Gross Revenue Report, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor the amounts due together with interest thereon at the rate provided herein, and if understated by two percent (2%) or more, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for the cost of such examination. Such understatement may be considered a material default hereunder. Two (2) such understatements during the term of this Agreement may, at the option of Franchisor, be considered an incurable default and thereby subject to termination as provided herein.

12.3 Computer Systems.

- 12.3.1 Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, shall install and maintain the POS System and other computer and bookkeeping hardware, software and applications Franchisor requires for the operation of the Franchised Business and shall follow the procedures related thereto that Franchisor specifies in the Manual or otherwise in writing. Franchisee is required to input all sales and Gross Revenue into the POS System.
- 12.3.2 Franchisor may require Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, to install and maintain systems, bookkeeping and web-based payment processing accounts that permit Franchisor to independently and electronically access and retrieve any information stored in Franchisee's POS System, other computer systems, bookkeeping and web-based payment processing accounts, including, without limitation, information concerning Gross Revenue. Upon Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall execute such documents as Franchisor deems necessary to permit Franchisor to independently and electronically access and retrieve all information stored on Franchisee's POS System, other computer systems and web-based payment processing accounts.
- 12.3.3 Any and all customer data collected or provided by Franchisee, retrieved from Franchisee's POS System, or otherwise collected from Franchisee by Franchisor or provided to Franchisor, is and will be owned exclusively by Franchisor and will be considered to be Franchisor's proprietary and Confidential Information. Franchisor has the right to use such data in any manner without compensation to Franchisee. Franchisor licenses to Franchisee the use of such data solely for the purpose of operating the Franchised Business; provided that, this license shall automatically and irrevocably terminate, without any additional action or notice required by Franchisor, upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

- 12.3.4 Franchisor may require Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, to enter into software license agreements in the form that Franchisor requires for software Franchisor develops or acquires for use in the System.
- 12.3.5 Franchisee shall have and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access the Internet at the speed required by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisee shall utilize the electronic mail account provided by Franchisor. Franchisee shall promptly read and respond to all electronic mail related to the Franchised Business no less often than on a daily basis and shall accept and acknowledge receipt of all electronic mail sent by Franchisor. Franchisee shall not establish any website or other listing on the Internet except as provided and specifically permitted herein.
- 12.3.6 Franchisor has established a website that provides information about the System and the products and services offered by the Krak Boba System (the "Website"). Franchisor has sole discretion and control over the Website. Franchisor shall include a listing on its Website with Franchisee's Franchised Business location. Franchisee has no ownership or other proprietary rights to Franchisor's website and Franchisee will lose all rights to such listing of Franchisee's location upon expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason.
- 12.3.7 Franchisee shall pay all fees, whether to Franchisor or to third party vendor(s), and expenses for technology required by this Agreement, including but not limited to, the costs of computer hardware, software and applications, audio equipment and music programs and/or playlists, installation costs and regularly recurring fees for software and digital menu displays, Internet access, license fees, help desk fees, and licensing or user-based fees.
- 12.3.8 Franchisee is solely responsible for maintaining the security and integrity of the computer and payment processing systems used in the Franchised Business and the customer and other data stored therein. Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, shall implement all computer hardware, software and Internet security procedures, including required updates or upgrades thereto, that are reasonably necessary to protect Franchisee's computer and payment processing systems and the data stored therein from viruses, malware, privacy breaches or other unauthorized access.
- 12.4 Safety and Security of Premises. Franchisee is solely responsible for the safety and security of the Franchised Business premises for Franchisee, Franchisee's personnel, customers, agents and the general public. Any suggestions by Franchisor on such matters are for guidance only and not binding on Franchisee. All matters of safety and security are within Franchisee's discretion and control, and Franchisee's indemnification obligations set forth in Section 15.6 hereof shall apply to any claims made against Franchisor regarding safety or security.

- 12.5 Prices. Subject to applicable law, Franchisor may recommend or set maximum prices for products and services offer by Franchisee. Franchisee shall have the right to sell its products and services at any price Franchisee determines. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor has made no guarantee or warranty that offering services or products at any particular price will enhance Franchisee's sales or profits.
- 12.6 Unapproved Item/Suppliers. If Franchisee desires to purchase, lease or use any unapproved equipment, product, or service or to purchase, lease or use any equipment, product or service from an unapproved supplier, Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor a written request for such approval prior to utilizing such product, service or supplier. Franchisee shall not purchase or lease any item or use any supplier until and unless such item or supplier has been approved in writing by Franchisor. Franchisor shall have the right to require that its representatives be permitted to inspect the supplier's facilities and to test or otherwise evaluate samples from the supplier. Franchisor reserves the right to charge Franchisee a fee equal Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00), plus the actual cost and expense for inspection and testing. If the proposed item or service is approved by Franchisor for use by the entire System, Franchisor shall refund Franchisee the Five Hundred Dollar (\$500.00) fee, not including the actual cost and expense for inspection and testing. Franchisor shall notify Franchisee whether Franchisor approves or disapproves of the proposed item or supplier within thirty (30) days after Franchisor receives all required information to evaluate the product, service or supplier. Franchisor reserves the right, at its option, to re-inspect from time to time the facilities and products of any such approved supplier and to revoke its approval upon the supplier's failure to continue to meet any of Franchisor's then-current criteria. Nothing in the foregoing shall be construed to require Franchisor to approve any particular item or supplier.
- 12.7 External Quality Assurance Services. Franchisor reserves the right to establish quality assurance programs conducted by third-party providers, including, but not limited to, mystery shop programs and periodic quality assurance audits ("Quality Review Services"). Upon Franchisor's request and at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, Franchisee shall subscribe, to any such third-party provider for Quality Review Services to monitor the operations of the Franchised Business as directed by Franchisor.
- 12.8 Variations in Standards. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement and this Section 12 in particular, Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that because complete and detailed uniformity under many varying conditions may not be possible or practical, Franchisor specifically reserves the right and privilege, at its sole discretion and as it may deem in the best interests of all concerned in any specific instance, to vary performance standards for some franchisees based upon the peculiarities and characteristics of the particular site or circumstance, business potential, existing business practices or any other condition which Franchisor deems to be of importance to the successful operation of such particular franchise business. Franchisor has full rights to vary standard specifications and practices for any other franchisee at any time without giving Franchisee comparable rights. Franchisee shall not be entitled to require Franchisor to disclose or grant to Franchisee a like or similar variation.

13. ADVERTISING, PROMOTIONS AND RELATED FEES

13.1 Advertising Programs. Franchisor may from time to time develop and administer advertising and sales promotion programs designed to promote and enhance the collective success of all Franchised Businesses operating under the System. Franchisee shall participate in all such advertising and sales promotion programs in accordance with the terms and conditions established by Franchisor from time to time for each program. In all aspects of these programs, including, without limitation, the type, quantity, timing, placement and choice of media, market areas and advertising agencies, the standards and specifications established by Franchisor, as modified from time to time, shall be final and binding upon Franchisee.

13.2 Local Advertising.

13.2.1. In addition to the ongoing advertising contributions set forth herein, and following the expenditures set forth in Section 13.2.3 below, Franchisee shall spend monthly, throughout the term of this Agreement, not less than one and one-half percent (1.5%) of Franchisee's Gross Revenue per month on advertising for the Franchised Business in the Territory ("Local Advertising"). Franchisor may require Franchisee to allocate to a regional advertising cooperative, as described in Section 13.4, to be credited towards Franchisee's required Local Advertising expenditures. Franchisor reserves the right to collect some or all of Franchisee's Local Advertising expenditure and implement Local Advertising on Franchisee's behalf.

13.2.2 Within ten (10) business days of Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall provide a quarterly expenditure report accurately reflecting Franchisee's Local Advertising expenditures for the preceding quarterly period. The following costs and expenditures incurred by Franchisee shall **not** be included in Franchisee's expenditures on Local Advertising for purposes of this Section, unless approved in advance by Franchisor in writing: (i) incentive programs for employees or agents of Franchisee; (ii) research expenditures; (iii) salaries and expenses of any of Franchisee's personnel to attend advertising meetings, workshops or other marketing activities; (iv) charitable, political or other contributions or donations.

13.2.3 Franchisee shall spend at least Seven Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$7,500.00) ("Grand Opening Expenditure") on Local Advertising and promotional activities in the Territory sixty (60) days prior to and within the first ninety (90) days after the opening of the Franchised Business to promote the opening of the Franchised Business. As required by Franchisor, Franchisee shall direct all of the Grand Opening Expenditure to marketing services vendor(s) designated by Franchisor upon Franchisee's execution of the lease for the Franchised Business location. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor's designated vendor(s) will use reasonable commercial judgment in the conduct of marketing activities in the Territory, however, Franchisor makes no representation or warranty that such marketing activities will be successful or will yield any particular level of sales or customers for Franchisee. Franchisee hereby waives any and all claims against

Franchisor related to marketing activities and the success, or lack of success, of marketing efforts by Franchisor's designated vendor(s) made on behalf of Franchisee in the Territory. Franchisor reserves the right to collect some or all of Franchisee's grand opening funds and implement grand opening campaign activities on Franchisee's behalf.

13.3 Brand Fund.

- 13.3.1 Franchisor has established a national marketing fund on behalf of the System for national advertising, marketing, and brand development (the "Brand Fund"). Franchisee is required to contribute a percentage of the Gross Revenue generated monthly by Franchisee's Franchised Business to the Brand Fund, as determined by Franchisor ("Brand Fund Contribution"). Franchisor reserves the right, in Franchisor's sole discretion and at any time and from time to time, to increase the amount of the Brand Fund Contribution to any amount not to exceed two percent (2%) of Franchisee's Gross Revenue. Payments will be made in the same manner and time as the Royalty Fees. If Franchisee fails to timely report Gross Revenue, then, in addition to a late fee and interest pursuant to Sections 6.3 and 6.4 hereof, Franchisor shall collect one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the last Brand Fund Contribution payable. Franchisor shall reconcile amounts when Gross Revenues are reported.
- 13.3.2 Franchisor shall direct the Brand Fund and shall have sole discretion to approve or disapprove the creative concepts, materials and media used in such programs and the placement and allocation thereof. Franchisee agrees and acknowledges that the Brand Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and enhance the collective success of all Franchised Businesses operating under the System.
- 13.3.3 Franchisor may, but has no obligation to, contribute to the Brand Fund on the same basis as Franchisee with respect to Krak Boba outlets operated by Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates.
- 13.3.4 Franchisor may use the Brand Fund to satisfy any and all costs of developing, preparing, producing, directing, administering, conducting, maintaining and disseminating advertising, marketing, promotional and public relations materials, programs, campaigns, sales and marketing seminars and training programs of every kind and nature, through media now existing or hereafter developed (including, without limitation, the cost of television, radio, magazine, social media, newspaper and electronic advertising campaigns; direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; public relations activities; conducting marketing research, employing advertising agencies to assist therein; developing, enhancing and maintaining the Website, social media platforms, apps, and other technology for the benefit of the Krak Boba brand image and/or Systemwide improvements; and staff salaries and other personnel and departmental costs for advertising that Franchisor internally administers or prepares). While Franchisor does not intend that any part of the Brand Fund will be used for

advertising which is principally a solicitation for franchisees, Franchisor reserves the right to use the Brand Fund for public relations, to explain the franchise system, and/or to include a notation in any advertisement indicating “Franchises Available.”

13.3.5 The Brand Fund will not be used to defray any of Franchisor’s general operating expenses, except for reasonable administrative costs and overhead that Franchisor may incur in activities related to the administration and direction of the Brand Fund and such costs and expenses pursuant Section 13.3.4. The Brand Fund and its earnings shall not otherwise inure to Franchisor’s benefit except that any resulting technology and intellectual property shall be deemed the property of Franchisor.

13.3.6 In administering the Brand Fund, Franchisor undertakes no obligation to make expenditures for Franchisee that are equivalent or proportionate to Franchisee’s contribution or to ensure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or pro rata from the production or placement of advertising.

13.3.7 Although the Brand Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, Franchisor may terminate it at any time and for any reason or no reason. Franchisor will not terminate the Brand Fund, however, until all monies in the Brand Fund have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions.

13.4 Regional Advertising. Franchisor reserves the right to establish, in Franchisor’s sole discretion, a regional advertising cooperative. If a regional cooperative is established during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to sign all documents Franchisor requests to become a member of the cooperative according to the terms of the documents. If Franchisor establishes a regional cooperative, Franchisee agrees to contribute amounts equal to Franchisee’s share of the total cost of cooperative advertising, in addition to required Brand Fund Contributions.

13.5 Directory Listings. At Franchisee’s sole cost and expense, Franchisee must list the Franchised Business in local business directories, including, but not limited to, listings on Internet search engines. If feasible, and with Franchisor’s prior written approval, Franchisee may do cooperative listings with other System franchisees. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee may not maintain any business profile on Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube, TikTok or any other social media and/or networking site without Franchisor’s prior written approval and use of any social media accounts shall be in strict accordance with Franchisor’s requirements. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with all passwords and administrative rights to any and all social media accounts for the Franchised Business, and Franchisee hereby appoints Franchisor its true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking whatever action as is necessary for the best interest of the System, if Franchisee fails to maintain such accounts in accordance with Franchisor’s standards.

13.6 Approval of Advertising. All advertising and promotion by Franchisee, in any medium, shall be conducted in a professional manner and shall conform to the standards and requirements of Franchisor as set forth in the Manual or otherwise. Franchisee shall

submit to Franchisor for its approval samples of all advertising, press releases, promotional plans and materials and public relations programs that Franchisee desires to use, including, without limitation, any materials in digital, electronic or computerized form, or in any form of media now or hereafter developed that have not been either provided or previously approved by Franchisor. Franchisor shall approve or disapprove such plans and materials within ten (10) business days of Franchisor's receipt thereof. If Franchisor fails to respond to Franchisee's submission within ten (10) business days, such plans and materials shall be deemed "disapproved". Franchisee shall not use such unapproved plans or materials until they have been approved by Franchisor in writing and shall promptly discontinue use of any advertising or promotional plans or materials, whether or not previously approved, upon notice from Franchisor. Any advertising, marketing or sales concepts, programs or materials proposed or developed by Franchisee for the Krak Boba brand and approved by Franchisor may be used by other System franchisees without any compensation to Franchisee.

14. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

14.1 Ownership.

14.1.1. Franchisee expressly understands and acknowledges that Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) are the record owner of the Marks. Franchisor holds the exclusive right to license the Marks to franchisees of the System for use pursuant to the System. Franchisee further expressly understands and acknowledges that Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) claim copyrights on certain material used in the System, including but not limited to its website, documents, recipes, advertisements, promotional materials and the Manual, whether or not Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) have filed for copyrights thereto with the U.S. Copyright Office. The Marks and copyrights, along with Franchisor's trade secrets, service marks, trade dress and proprietary systems are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Intellectual Property".

14.1.2. As between Franchisor and Franchisee, Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) are the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Intellectual Property and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them.

14.2 **No Interference.** Neither Franchisee nor any Principal shall take any action that would prejudice or interfere with the validity of Franchisor's and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s)'s rights with respect to the Intellectual Property. Nothing in this Agreement shall give the Franchisee any right, title, or interest in or to any of the Intellectual Property or any of Franchisor's and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s)'s service marks, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, logos, copyrights or proprietary materials, except the right to use the Intellectual Property and the System in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the operation of a Franchised Business and only at or from the Franchised Business premises or in approved advertising related to the Franchised Business.

- 14.3 Goodwill. Franchisee understands and agrees that any and all goodwill arising from Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property and the System shall inure solely and exclusively to the benefit of Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s), and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the license herein granted, no monetary amount shall be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property.
- 14.4 Validity. Franchisee shall not contest the validity of, or Franchisor's and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s)'s interest in, the Intellectual Property or assist others to contest the validity of, or Franchisor's and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s)'s interest in, the Intellectual Property.
- 14.5 Infringement. Franchisee acknowledges that any unauthorized use of the Intellectual Property shall constitute an infringement of Franchisor's and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s)'s rights in the Intellectual Property and a material event of default hereunder. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) with all assignments, affidavits, documents, information and assistance Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) reasonably requests to fully vest in Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) all such rights, title and interest in and to the Intellectual Property, including all such items as are reasonably requested by Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliate(s) to register, maintain and enforce such rights in the Intellectual Property.
- 14.6 Substitution. Franchisor reserves the right to substitute different Marks for use in identifying the System and the Franchised Business, if it in its sole discretion, determines that substitution of different Marks will be beneficial to the System. Franchisor will not be liable to Franchisee for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by Franchisee as a result of any additions, modifications, substitutions or discontinuation of the Marks. Franchisee covenants not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against Franchisor for any of these expenses, losses or damages.
- 14.7 Franchisee's Use of the Intellectual Property. With respect to Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property pursuant to this Agreement, Franchisee further agrees that:
- 14.7.1 Unless otherwise authorized or required by Franchisor, Franchisee shall advertise the Franchised Business only under the Marks "Krak Boba" and design. Franchisee shall not use the Marks, or any portions, variations, or derivatives thereof, as part of its corporate or other legal name. All fictitious names used by Franchisee shall bear the designation "a franchisee of Krak Boba Franchising LLC"
- 14.7.2 Franchisee shall identify itself as the owner of the Franchised Business and as an independent Krak Boba franchisee in conjunction with any use of the Intellectual Property, including, but not limited to, uses on invoices, order forms, receipts and contracts, as well as the display of a notice in such content and form and at such conspicuous locations on the premises of the Franchised Business as Franchisor may designate in writing.

14.7.3 Franchisee shall not use the Intellectual Property to incur any obligation or indebtedness on behalf of Franchisor.

14.7.4 Any item offered by Franchisee that contains the Marks, must be approved by Franchisor in writing prior to being distributed or sold by Franchisee and such approval may be granted or denied in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion.

14.8 Claims. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor immediately via both email and telephone, of any apparent infringement of or challenge to Franchisee's use of any Intellectual Property and of any claim by any person of any rights in any Intellectual Property. Franchisee shall not communicate with any person other than Franchisor or any designated affiliate thereof, their counsel and Franchisee's counsel in connection with any such infringement, challenge or claim. Franchisor shall have complete discretion to take such action as it deems appropriate in connection with the foregoing, and the right to control exclusively, or to delegate control to any of its affiliates of, any settlement, litigation or other proceeding arising out of any such alleged infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any Intellectual Property. Franchisee agrees to execute any and all instruments and documents, render such assistance, and do such acts or things as may, in the opinion of Franchisor, reasonably be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain the interests of Franchisor or any other person or entity in any litigation or other proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain the interests of Franchisor or any other interested party in the Intellectual Property. Franchisor will indemnify and defend Franchisee against and reimburse Franchisee for actual damages (including settlement amounts) for which Franchisee is held liable in any proceeding arising out of Franchisee's use of any of the Intellectual Property that infringes on the rights of any other party, provided that the conduct of Franchisee with respect to such proceeding and use of the Intellectual Property is in full compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

14.9 Franchisor may use and grant franchises and licenses to others to use the Intellectual Property and the System and to establish, develop and franchise other systems, different from the System licensed to Franchisee herein, without offering or providing Franchisee any rights in, to or under such other systems and Franchisor may modify or change, in whole or in part, any aspect of the Intellectual Property or the System, so long as Franchisee's rights thereto are in no way materially harmed thereby.

14.10 Franchisee shall not register or attempt to register the Intellectual Property in Franchisee's name or that of any other person, firm, entity or corporation.

15. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

15.1 Procurement. Franchisee shall procure, prior to the commencement of any operations under this Agreement, and thereafter maintain in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement at Franchisee's sole cost and expense and to Franchisor's sole satisfaction, insurance policies protecting Franchisee and Franchisor, and naming Franchisor, its officers, directors, partners, owners, employees and affiliates as additional insureds as their interests may appear, in the following minimum limits (except as

additional coverage and higher policy limits may reasonably be specified from time to time in the Manual or otherwise in writing):

- 15.1.1. Liability. Commercial general liability insurance, including public liability, personal injury, advertising injury, and products liability coverage in the amount of at least One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence and Two Million (\$2,000,000) aggregate;
- 15.1.2 Employment. Worker's compensation coverage in the limits required by state law, employer's liability insurance in the amount of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) per accident shall be carried on all of Franchisee's employees, and crime and employee dishonesty in the minimum amount of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000), as well as such other insurance as may be required by statute or rule of the state in which the Franchised Business is located and operated;
- 15.1.3. Property. Fire, vandalism, windstorm and hail, and extended coverage insurance for property damage with primary and excess limits of not less than the full replacement value of the leasehold improvements, equipment, furniture, fixtures, and inventory, whichever is greater.
- 15.1.4 Business. Business interruption insurance for a minimum of twelve (12) months, in an amount necessary to satisfy Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement and the lease for the Franchised Business location.
- 15.1.5 Automobile Insurance. Prior to operation of any vehicle on behalf of the Franchised Business, Franchisee must obtain comprehensive automobile liability insurance in the amount of at least a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000).
- 15.1.6 Electronic Data Processing. Coverage for damage or loss of electronic and computer equipment, media and data in an amount of not less than Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00); and
- 15.1.7 Identity Theft, Forgery or Alteration. Coverage for identity forgery, alteration or theft in an amount of at least Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500.00) per loss and Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500.00) for expenses.
- 15.2 Evidence of Insurance. Franchisee shall deliver to, and maintain at all times with Franchisor, current Certificates of Insurance evidencing the existence and continuation of the required coverages. Franchisee shall deliver the initial Certificate of Insurance no later than ten (10) days before Franchisee opens the Franchised Business. In addition, if requested by Franchisor, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor a copy of the insurance policy or policies required hereunder.
- 15.3 Failure to Procure. If, for any reason, Franchisee should fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement as revised from time to time for all franchisees by

the Manual or otherwise in writing, Franchisor shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation) to immediately procure such insurance and to charge Franchisee for the cost thereof together with an administrative fee of ten percent (10%) of the cost for Franchisor's expenses in so acting, including all attorneys' fees. Franchisee shall pay Franchisor immediately upon notice by Franchisor to Franchisee that Franchisor has undertaken such action and the cost thereof.

15.4 Increase in Coverage. The levels and types of insurance stated herein are minimum requirements. Franchisor reserves the right to raise the required minimum requirements for any type of insurance or add additional types of insurance requirements as Franchisor deems reasonably prudent to require. Within thirty (30) days of any such required new limits or types of coverage, Franchisee must submit proof to Franchisor of Franchisee's coverage pursuant to Franchisor's requirements.

15.5 Additional Insured. All required insurance policies shall name Franchisor and their affiliates and their members, officers, agents and employees as additional insureds as their interests may appear. All public liability policies shall contain a provision that the additional insureds, although named as insureds, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss caused by Franchisee or Franchisee's servants, agents or employees, and all required insurance policies shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the additional insureds.

15.6 Indemnification. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, FRANCHISEE AGREES TO EXONERATE AND INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC, TEA BLISS, LLC, KRAK KINGDOM IP, LLC, AND ANY OF THESE COMPANIES' PARENT COMPANIES, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES, AS WELL AS THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, AND SHAREHOLDERS (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS THE "KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES"), FROM ALL CLAIMS BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO FRANCHISEE'S FRANCHISE AND/OR THE OPERATION THEREOF, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY CLAIM IN CONNECTION WITH FRANCHISEE'S EMPLOYEES OR AGENTS; FRANCHISEE'S COMPUTER SYSTEMS; FRANCHISEE'S PREPARATION, STORAGE, HANDLING AND/OR DISPOSAL OF FOOD OR BEVERAGE PRODUCTS; THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS PREMISES; OR FRANCHISEE'S ADVERTISING OR BUSINESS PRACTICES. FRANCHISEE AGREES TO PAY FOR ALL THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES' LOSSES, EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES) OR CONCURRENT OR CONTRIBUTING LIABILITY INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ACTION, SUIT, PROCEEDING, INQUIRY (REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE SAME IS REDUCED TO JUDGMENT OR DETERMINATION), OR ANY SETTLEMENT THEREOF FOR THE INDEMNIFICATION GRANTED BY FRANCHISEE HEREUNDER. THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO SELECT AND APPOINT INDEPENDENT COUNSEL TO REPRESENT ANY OF THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING COVERED BY THIS

INDEMNITY. FRANCHISEE AGREES THAT TO HOLD THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES HARMLESS, FRANCHISEE WILL REIMBURSE THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES AS THE COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE INCURRED BY THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES.

Initial

16. TRANSFERS

16.1 Transfers by Franchisor.

16.1.1 Franchisor shall have the right to assign this Agreement, and all of Franchisor's rights and privileges hereunder, to any person, firm, corporation or other entity, without Franchisee's permission or prior knowledge, provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of Franchisor's obligations, the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform Franchisor's obligations hereunder. Specifically, and without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor may: (i) sell Franchisor's assets and Franchisor's rights to the Marks and the System outright to a third party; (ii) engage in a public or private placement of some or all of Franchisor's securities; (iii) merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, including competitors; (iv) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring; and (v) with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, Franchisee expressly and specifically waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or relating to the loss of association with or identification of Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require Franchisor to remain in the business franchised herein or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that Franchisor exercises its prerogative hereunder to assign Franchisor's rights in this Agreement.

16.1.2 Franchisee agrees that Franchisor has the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities operating under the Marks or any other marks following Franchisor's purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of the facilities (which Franchisee acknowledges may be within the Territory, proximate thereto, or proximate to any of Franchisee's locations). However, Franchisor represents that it will not convert any such acquired facilities that are operating within the Territory to a Krak Boba franchise during the Term of this Agreement.

16.1.3 If Franchisor assigns its rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require Franchisor to remain in the food and beverage business or to offer or sell any products or services to Franchisee.

- 16.2 Restrictions on Transfers by Franchisee. Franchisee's rights and duties under this Agreement are personal to Franchisee as it is organized and with the Principals of the business as they exist on the date of execution of this Agreement, and Franchisor has made this Agreement with Franchisee in reliance on Franchisor's perceptions of the individual and collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Franchisee. Thus, no transfer, as hereafter defined, may be made without Franchisor's prior written approval. Franchisor may void any transfer made without such approval.
- 16.3 Transfers by Franchisee. Franchisee shall not directly or indirectly sell, assign, transfer, give, devise, convey or encumber this Agreement or any right or interest herein or hereunder (a "Transfer"), the Franchise, the Franchised Business or any assets thereof (except in the ordinary course of business) or suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer, or encumbrance to occur by operation of law unless it first obtains the written consent of Franchisor. A transfer of any stock in the Franchisee if it is a corporation or a transfer of any ownership rights in Franchisee if it is a partnership, a limited liability company or limited partnership shall be considered a Transfer restricted hereunder. If Franchisee has complied fully with this Agreement and subject to Franchisor's Right of First Refusal set forth in Section 16.6, Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold its consent of a Transfer that meets the following requirements:
- 16.3.1 The proposed transferee and all its principals must have the demeanor, and be individuals of good character and otherwise meet Franchisor's then-applicable standards for franchisees.
 - 16.3.2 The transferee must have sufficient business experience, aptitude and financial resources to operate the Franchised Business and to comply with this Agreement;
 - 16.3.3 The transferee has agreed to complete Franchisor's Initial Management Training Program to Franchisor's satisfaction;
 - 16.3.4 Franchisee has paid all amounts owed to Franchisor and third-party creditors;
 - 16.3.5 The transferee has executed Franchisor's then-standard form of Franchise Agreement, which may have terms and conditions different from this Agreement, except that the transferee shall not be required to pay the Initial Franchise Fee;
 - 16.3.6 Franchisee and the transferee and each of Franchisee's and the transferee's Principals shall have executed a general release, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, members and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state, and local laws, rules and ordinances. Franchisee will agree to subordinate any claims Franchisee may have against the transferee to Franchisor, and indemnify Franchisor against any claims by the transferee relating to misrepresentations in the transfer

process, specifically excluding those representations made by Franchisor in the Franchise Disclosure Document given to the transferee;

16.3.7 Franchisor has granted written approval of the material terms and conditions of the Transfer, including, without limitation, that the price and terms of payment will not adversely affect the Franchised Business's operation. However, Franchisor's approval of a Transfer is not in any way a representation or warranty of the transferee's success or the soundness of transferee's decision to purchase the Franchise on such terms and conditions. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor all proposed transfer documents for Franchisor's review at least thirty (30) days prior to a closing of the proposed Transfer;

16.3.8 If Franchisee or any Principal finances any part of the sale price of the Transfer, Franchisee or its Principal have agreed that all obligations of the transferee under any notes, agreements or security interests to Franchisee or its Principal will be subordinate to the transferee's obligations to Franchisor; and

16.3.9 If consent is required, the lessor of the Franchised Business's premises consents to the assignment or further sublet of the premises to the transferee.

16.4 Transfer Fee. As a condition to any Transfer, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to seventy-five percent (75%) of the then-current initial franchise fee; provided however, (i) for transfers to an existing franchisee in good standing with Franchisor, the transfer fee is fifty percent (50%) of the then-current initial franchise fee, (ii) for transfers of ownership interest among existing principals, shareholders or members, or to add a business entity or new shareholder or member of the Franchisee entity and such transfer does not change management control of the Franchise, the transfer fee is One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$1,500.00), and (iii) for a transfer to a spouse, parent or child upon death or permanent disability of Franchisee or Franchise's Principal, as the case may be, the transfer fee is Three Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$3,500.00).

16.5 Entity Formation Documents. The By-Laws of a corporation or Operating Agreement of a limited liability company of a Franchisee that is an entity must state that (i) the issuance and assignment of any interest in Franchisee are restricted by this Article 16; (ii) Franchisee may conduct no business except the operation of a Franchised Business pursuant to the terms of this Agreement; (iii) transfers of interests in Franchisee are subject to the terms of this Agreement governing transfers; and (iv) stock or member certificates will contain a legend so indicating.

16.6 Franchisor's Right of First Refusal.

16.6.1 If Franchisee wishes to transfer all or part of its interest in the Franchised Business or this Agreement or if a Principal wishes to transfer any ownership interest in Franchisee, pursuant to any bona fide offer to purchase such interest, then Franchisee or such Principal shall promptly notify Franchisor in writing of each

such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as Franchisor may require.

16.6.2 Franchisor has the right, exercisable by written notice to Franchisee within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notification and copies of all documentation required by Franchisor describing such offer, to buy the interest in this Agreement and the Franchised Business or the Principal's interest in Franchisee for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in the offer, subject to Section 16.6.3.

16.6.3 Franchisee further agrees, in the event Franchisor exercises its right of first refusal, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the offer, that (i) Franchisor may substitute cash for any other form of consideration contained in the offer; (ii) at Franchisor's option, Franchisor may pay the entire purchase price at closing; (iii) Franchisor's credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed transferee; (iv) Franchisor will have at least sixty (60) days to close the purchase; and (v) Franchisor will be entitled to receive from the Franchisee all customary representations and warranties given by a seller of the assets of a business or equity interest in an entity, as applicable.

16.6.4 If Franchisor does not exercise its right to buy within thirty (30) days, Franchisee may thereafter transfer the interest to the transferee on terms no more favorable than those disclosed to Franchisor, provided that such transfer is subject to Franchisor's prior written approval pursuant to Section 16.3 hereof. However, if (i) the sale to the transferee is not completed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the offer is given to Franchisor or (ii) there is any material change in the terms of the offer, the offer will again be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal.

16.7 Death or Permanent Disability. The grant of rights under this Agreement is personal to Franchisee, and on the death or permanent disability of Franchisee or any of Franchisee's Principals, the executor, administrator, conservator or other personal representative of Franchisee or Principal, as the case may be, shall be required to transfer Franchisee's or Principal's interest in this Agreement within six (6) months from the date of death or permanent disability to a third party approved by Franchisor. Failure to transfer in accordance with the forgoing will constitute a material default and the Franchise granted by this Agreement will terminate. A transfer under this Section 16.7, including without limitation, transfer by devise or inheritance, is subject to the conditions for Transfers in this Article 16 and unless transferred by gift, devise or inheritance, subject to the terms of Section 16.6 above. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "permanent disability" means a mental or physical disability, impairment or condition that is reasonably expected to prevent or actually does prevent such person from providing continuous and material supervision of the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business during the six (6)-month period from its onset.

Immediately after the death or permanent disability of such person, or while the Franchise is owned by an executor, administrator, guardian, personal representative or trustee of

that person, the Franchised Business shall be supervised by an interim successor manager satisfactory to Franchisor, or Franchisor, in its sole discretion, may provide interim management at Franchisor's then-current interim management support fee, pending transfer of the Franchise to the deceased or disabled individual's lawful heirs or successors.

- 16.8 Effect of Consent to Transfer. Franchisor's consent to a Transfer will not waive any claims Franchisor may have against the Franchisee or any Franchisee's Principals nor waive its right to demand that the transferee comply strictly with this Agreement.
- 16.9 Security Interests to Lender. If Franchisee is in full compliance with this Agreement, Franchisee may pledge or give a security interest in Franchisee's interest in the assets of the Franchised Business to a lender of the funds needed by Franchisee for Franchisee's initial investment, provided that the security interest is subordinate to Franchisee's obligations to Franchisor, that a foreclosure on such a pledge or security interest and/or any Transfer resulting from such a foreclosure shall be subject to all provisions of this Agreement, and that Franchisee obtains from the lender a written acknowledgement to Franchisor of these restrictions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Franchisee obtains financing whereby funding is provided with the assistance of the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA Financing"), Franchisee shall be permitted to grant the lender of such SBA Financing a senior lien on any collateral Franchisee uses to secure the SBA Financing, and Franchisor agrees to (i) subordinate its interest in any lien on Franchisee's collateral to that of the lender of the SBA Financing and (ii) waive the requirement of the written acknowledgement referenced in this Section.

17. DEFAULTS

- 17.1 Default and Automatic Termination. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default under this Agreement, and all rights granted herein shall automatically terminate without notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee shall become insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if Franchisee files a voluntary petition under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy law or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state thereof, or admits in writing its inability to pay its debts when due; or if Franchisee is adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent in proceedings filed against Franchisee under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy laws or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state; or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Franchisee or other custodian for Franchisee's business or assets is filed and consented to by Franchisee; or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of Franchisee's assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; or if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against Franchisee; or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless supersedeas bond is filed); or if Franchisee is dissolved; or if execution is levied against Franchisee's business or property; or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Franchised Business premises or equipment is instituted against Franchisee and not dismissed within thirty (30) days.

17.2 Defaults with No Opportunity to Cure. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording Franchisee any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee, or any Principal, as the case may be:

17.2.1 fails to acquire a site for the Franchised Business, complete construction of the Franchised Business, obtain all licenses and permits before opening, or open the Franchised Business within the time and in the manner specified in Article 8.

17.2.2 falsifies any report required to be furnished Franchisor hereunder;

17.2.3 ceases to operate the Franchised Business for a period of five (5) days or more; provided, however, that this provision shall not apply if through no fault of Franchisee, the premises are damaged or destroyed by a casualty and Franchisee applies within thirty (30) days after such event, for Franchisor's approval to relocate or reconstruct the premises (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) and Franchisee diligently pursues such reconstruction or relocation.

17.2.4 loses for any cause whatsoever the right of possession of the real property on which the Franchised Business is located; provided, however, that this provision shall not apply if through no fault of Franchisee, Franchisee loses right of possession and Franchisee applies within thirty (30) days after such event, for Franchisor's approval to relocate the Franchised Business (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) and Franchisee diligently pursues such relocation in accordance with Section 8.4.

17.2.5 fails to restore the Franchised Business location to full operation within a reasonable time period but not more than one hundred twenty (120) days from the date the Franchised Business location is rendered inoperable by any casualty, as may be extended by Franchisor in Franchisor's reasonable discretion;

17.2.6 fails to comply with any federal, state or local law, rule or regulation, applicable to the operation of the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to, the failure to pay taxes;

17.2.7 defaults under any lease or sublease of the real property on which the Franchised Business is located;

17.2.8 understates Gross Revenue on two (2) occasions or more, whether or not cured on any or all of those occasions;

17.2.9 fails to comply with the covenants in Article 15;

17.2.10 permits a Transfer in violation of the provisions of Article 16 of this Agreement;

- 17.2.11 fails, or Franchisee's legal representative fails, to transfer the interests in this Franchise Agreement and the Franchised Business upon death or permanent disability of Franchisee or any Principal of Franchisee as required by Section 16.7.
- 17.2.12 has misrepresented or omitted material facts in applying for the Franchise;
- 17.2.13 is convicted of, or pleads no contest to, a felony or to a crime that could damage the goodwill associated with the Marks or engages in any other conduct that may harm the reputation of the System or the goodwill associated with the Marks;
- 17.2.14 receives an adverse judgment or a consent decree in any case or proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering, unfair or improper trade practices or similar claim which is likely to have an adverse effect on the System, or the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or Franchisor's interest therein, in Franchisor's sole opinion;
- 17.2.15 conceals revenues, knowingly maintains false books or records, or knowingly submits any false reports;
- 17.2.16 creates a threat or danger to public health or safety from the construction, maintenance or operation of the Franchised Business;
- 17.2.17 refuses to permit Franchisor to inspect or audit Franchisee's books or records;
- 17.2.18 makes any unauthorized use of the Marks or copyrighted material or any unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information (as defined in Section 19.2);
- 17.2.19 fails to comply with the non-competition covenants in Section 19.5;
- 17.2.20 defaults in the performance of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement three (3) or more times during the term of this Agreement or has been given at least two (2) notices of default in any consecutive twelve (12)-month period, whether or not the defaults have been corrected;
- 17.2.21 has insufficient funds to honor a check or electronic funds transfer two (2) or more times within any consecutive twelve (12)-month period;
- 17.2.22 defaults, or an affiliate of Franchisee defaults, under any other agreement, including any other franchise agreement, with Franchisor or any of its affiliates, suppliers or landlord and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement; or
- 17.2.23 terminates this Agreement without cause.

17.3 Curable Defaults. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, if Franchisee fails to cure the default within the time period set forth in this Section 17.3, effective immediately upon notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee, or any Principal, as the case may be:

17.3.1 fails to pay when due any amounts due to Franchisor under this Agreement or any related agreement and does not correct the failure within five (5) days after written notice; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a late payment more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such late payment in any twelve (12)-month period shall be a non-curable default under Sections 17.2.20 and/or 17.2.21;

17.3.2 fails to perform any non-monetary obligation imposed by this Agreement (excepting those defaults of obligations set forth in Sections 17.1 and 17.2 for which there is no opportunity to cure) and such default shall continue for five (5) days after Franchisor has given written notice of such default, or if the default cannot be reasonably corrected within said five (5)-day period, then if it is not corrected within such additional time as may be reasonably required assuming Franchisee proceeds diligently to cure; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a non-monetary default more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such default, whether monetary or non-monetary, in any twelve (12) – month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 17.2.20.

17.4 Franchisor's Cure of Franchisee's Defaults. In the event of a default by Franchisee, in addition to Franchisor's right to terminate the Franchise Agreement, and not in lieu thereof, Franchisor may, but has no obligation to:

17.4.1 effect a cure on Franchisee's behalf and at Franchisee's expense, and Franchisee shall immediately pay Franchisor the costs incurred by Franchisor upon demand; or

17.4.2 enter upon the Franchised Business premises and exercise complete authority with respect to the operation thereof until such time as Franchisor determines that the default of Franchisee has been cured and that Franchisee is complying with the requirements of this Agreement. Franchisee specifically agrees that a designated representative of Franchisor may take over, control and operate the Franchised Business. In addition to all other fees paid under this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor ten percent (10%) of the Gross Revenue generated by the Franchised Business during Franchisor's operation thereof as compensation therefor. Further, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for the full compensation paid to such representative including the cost of all fringe benefits plus all travel expenses, lodging, meals and other expenses reasonably incurred by such representative until the default has been cured and Franchisee is complying with the terms of this Agreement.

- 17.5 Notice to Suppliers. In the event of a default by Franchisee, in addition to Franchisor's right to terminate the Franchise Agreement, and not in lieu thereof, Franchisor reserves the right with five (5) days' prior written notice to Franchisee to direct suppliers to stop furnishing any and all products and supplies until such time as Franchisee's default is cured. In no event shall Franchisee have recourse against Franchisor for loss of revenue, customer goodwill, profits or other business arising from Franchisor's actions and the actions of suppliers.
- 17.6 Reimbursement of Costs. Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor all costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor as a result of Franchisee's default, including costs in connection with collection of any amounts owed to Franchisor and/or enforcement of Franchisor's rights under this Agreement.

18. POST-TERMINATION

- 18.1 Franchisee's Obligations. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights and licenses granted hereunder to Franchisee shall immediately terminate and Franchisee and each Principal, if any, shall:
- 18.1.1 immediately cease to operate the Franchised Business, and shall not thereafter, directly or indirectly identify himself, herself or itself as a current Krak Boba owner, franchisee or licensee;
 - 18.1.2 immediately and permanently cease to use the Marks, any imitation of any Mark, logos, copyrighted material or other intellectual property, confidential or proprietary material or indicia of a Krak Boba restaurant, or use any trade name, trade or service mark or other commercial symbol that suggests an association with Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliate(s), or the System. In particular, Franchisee shall cease to use, without limitation, all signs, billboards, advertising materials, displays, stationery, forms and any other articles, which display the Marks;
 - 18.1.3 take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration that contains the Mark or any other service mark or trademark of Franchisor, and Franchisee shall furnish Franchisor with evidence of compliance with this obligation, which is satisfactory to Franchisor, within five (5) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement;
 - 18.1.4 promptly pay all sums owing to Franchisor and its affiliates. Such sums shall include all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor as a result of any default by Franchisee. The payment obligation herein shall give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in favor of Franchisor against any and all of the personal property, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, and inventory owned by Franchisee and located at the Franchised Business location at the time of default;
 - 18.1.5 pay to Franchisor all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor in connection with obtaining any remedy available to Franchisor for any violation of this Agreement and, subsequent to the termination

or expiration of this Agreement, in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement that survive its termination;

- 18.1.6 immediately deliver at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, to Franchisor the Manual and all records, files, instructions, correspondence, invoices, agreements, designs, completed project signs, all confidential, proprietary and copyrighted material and all other materials related to operation of the Franchised Business, including but not limited to customer lists and records, (all of which are acknowledged to be Franchisor's property), delete all electronic copies and retain no copy or record of any of the foregoing, except Franchisee's copy of this Agreement and of any correspondence between the parties and any other documents that Franchisee reasonably needs for compliance with any provision of law;
- 18.1.7 comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants contained in Article 19; and
- 18.1.8 in the event this Agreement is terminated due to Franchisee's default, pay Franchisor a lump sum payment (as liquidated damages and not as a penalty) in an amount equal to: (a) the average monthly Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution payable by Franchisee over the twelve (12) month period immediately prior to the date of termination (or such shorter time period if the Franchised Business has been open less than twelve (12) months); (b) multiplied by the lesser of (i) twenty-four (24) months or (ii) the number of months then remaining in the then-current term of this Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges that a precise calculation of the full extent of the damages Franchisor will incur in the event of termination of this Agreement as a result of Franchisee's default is difficult to determine and that this lump sum payment is reasonable in light thereof. The liquidated damages payable by Franchisee pursuant to this Section 18.1.8 shall be in addition to all other amounts payable under this Agreement and shall not affect Franchisor's right to obtain appropriate injunctive relief and remedies pursuant to any other provision of this Agreement.

18.2 Right to Purchase.

- 18.2.1 Franchisor shall have the option, to be exercised within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase from Franchisee any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale system), signs, fixtures, advertising materials, supplies, and inventory of Franchisee related to the operation of the Franchised Business, at Franchisee's cost or fair market value, whichever is less. Franchisor shall purchase Franchisee's assets free and clear of any liens, charges, encumbrances or security interests and Franchisor shall assume no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If the parties cannot agree on the fair market value within thirty (30) days of Franchisor's exercise of its option, fair market value shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and shall split the appraisal fees equally. If Franchisor elects to exercise its option to purchase herein provided, it shall have the right to set off (i)

all fees for any such independent appraiser due from Franchisee, (ii) all amounts due from Franchisee to Franchisor or any of its affiliates and (iii) any costs incurred in connection with any escrow arrangement (including reasonable legal fees), against any payment therefor and shall pay the remaining amount in cash. Closing of the purchase shall take place no later than thirty (30) days after determination of the fair market value.

18.2.2 With respect to the options described in Sections 18.2.1, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, such warranties, releases of lien, bills of sale, assignments and such other documents and instruments that Franchisor deems necessary in order to perfect Franchisor's title and possession in and to the assets being purchased or assigned and to meet the requirements of all tax and government authorities. If, at the time of closing, Franchisee has not obtained all of these certificates and other documents, Franchisor may, in its sole discretion, place the purchase price in escrow pending issuance of any required certificates or documents.

18.2.3 Franchisor shall be entitled to assign any and all of its option in Section 18.2.1 to any other party, without the consent of Franchisee.

18.3 Assignment of Communications. Franchisee, at the option of Franchisor, shall assign to Franchisor all rights to the telephone numbers of the Franchised Business and any related public directory listing or other business listings and execute all forms and documents required by Franchisor and any telephone company at any time, to transfer such service and numbers to Franchisor. Further, Franchisee shall assign to Franchisor any and all social media and internet listings, domain names, internet advertising, websites, listings with search engines, electronic mail addresses or any other similar listing or usage related to the Franchised Business. Notwithstanding any forms and documents that may have been executed by Franchisee under Section 11.6, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with all passwords and administrative rights, and hereby appoints Franchisor its true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking such action as is necessary to complete such assignment. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Franchisee shall thereafter use different telephone numbers, electronic mail addresses or other listings or usages at or in connection with any subsequent business conducted by Franchisee.

18.4 Survival. The rights and obligations of the parties contained in this Article 18 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement.

19. NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS

19.1 Operations Manual.

19.1.1 Franchisor has provided to Franchisee, on loan, a current copy of the Manual. The Manual may be in hard copy or made available to Franchisee in digital, electronic or computerized form or in some other form now existing or hereafter developed that would allow Franchisee to view the contents thereof. If the Manual (or any

changes thereto) are provided in a form other than physical copy, Franchisee shall pay any and all costs to retrieve, review, use or access the Manual. To protect the reputation and goodwill of Franchisor and to maintain high standards of operation under Franchisor's Marks, Franchisee shall operate all aspects of the Franchised Business in accordance with the Manual, as they may from time to time be modified by Franchisor, other written directives that Franchisor may issue to Franchisee from time to time, whether or not such directives are included in the Manual, and any other manual and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business.

- 19.1.2 Franchisee and any and all Principals shall at all times treat the Manual, written directives, and other materials and any other confidential communications or materials, and the information contained therein, as confidential and shall maintain such information as trade secret and confidential in accordance with this Article and this Agreement. Franchisee and Franchisee's Principals, if any, shall not divulge and make such materials available to anyone other than those of Franchisee's employees who require the information contained therein to operate the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall, prior to disclosure, fully train and inform its employees on all the restrictions, terms and conditions under which it is permitted to use Franchisor's intellectual, proprietary and confidential information; and shall ensure its employees' compliance with such restrictions, terms and conditions. Franchisee, Franchisee's Principals, and any person working with Franchisee shall agree not, at any time to use, copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above, without Franchisor's prior written consent.
- 19.1.3 The Manual, written directives, and other materials and any other confidential communications provided or approved by Franchisor shall at all times remain the sole property of Franchisor. Franchisee shall maintain the Manual and all Franchisor's confidential and proprietary materials at all times in a safe and secure location, shall take all reasonable measures to prevent unauthorized access thereto, whether any attempted unauthorized access takes the form of physical access or access via computer or telecommunications networks or otherwise, and shall report the theft or loss of the Manual, or any portion thereof, immediately to Franchisor. At a minimum, Franchisee shall, in the case of computer and telecommunications networks, use the latest available firewall, encryption and similar technology to prevent unauthorized access. Franchisee shall delete all electronic copies and return and cease using any physical copy of the Manual and other confidential and proprietary materials to Franchisor immediately upon request or upon transfer, termination or expiration of this Agreement.
- 19.1.4 Franchisor may from time to time revise the contents of the Manual and other materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee expressly agrees to comply with each new or changed policy, standard

or directive. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manual, the terms of the master copy of the Manual maintained by Franchisor shall control.

19.1.5 If Franchisee loses, misplaces or otherwise requests a physical copy of the Manual, Franchisor, in its discretion, may provide such physical copy and Franchisee shall pay Franchisor the then-current replacement fee. The replacement fee as of the date of this Agreement is Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250.00).

19.2 Confidential Information. Franchisee along with its Principals acknowledge and accept that during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee and any Principal will have access to Franchisor's trade secrets, including, but not limited to, recipes, methods, processes, customer lists, vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, financial information, costs, product prices and names, software tools and applications, website and/or email design, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of the Franchised Business; the Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; any other information which Franchisor may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary"; and the components of the System, whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively referred to herein as the "Confidential Information"). Neither Franchisee nor any Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, communicate or divulge to, or use for the benefit of, any other person or entity, and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, shall not use for their own benefit, any Confidential Information that may be communicated to Franchisee or any Principal or of which Franchisee or any Principal may be apprised in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business under the terms of this Agreement. Franchisee and any Principal shall not divulge and make any Confidential Information available to anyone other than those of Franchisee's employees who require the Confidential Information to operate the Franchised Business and who have themselves entered into confidentiality and non-compete agreements containing the same provisions as contained in this Agreement, in accordance with Section 19.10 hereof. Franchisee and any Principal shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any Confidential Information, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above, without Franchisor's prior written consent. The covenant in this Section 19.2 shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon Franchisee and each Principal.

19.3 Protection of Information. Franchisee shall take all steps necessary, at Franchisee's own expense, to protect the Confidential Information and shall immediately notify Franchisor if Franchisee finds that any Confidential Information has been divulged in violation of this Agreement.

19.4 New Concepts. If Franchisee or any Principal develops any new concept, process, product, recipe, or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Franchised Business ("Improvements"), Franchisee is required to promptly notify Franchisor and provide Franchisor with all related information, processes, products, design or other

improvements, and sign any and all forms, documents and/or papers necessary for Franchisor to obtain full proprietary rights to such Improvements, without compensation and without any claim of ownership or proprietary rights to such Improvements. Franchisee and any Principal acknowledge that any such Improvements will become the property of Franchisor, and Franchisor may use or disclose such information to other franchisees as it determines to be appropriate.

19.5 Noncompetition Covenants. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, Franchisee and each Principal, if any, will receive valuable training, trade secrets and Confidential Information of the System that are beyond the present knowledge, training and experience of Franchisee, each Principal and Franchisee's managers and employees. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, acknowledge that such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to them in the development and operation of the Franchised Business, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information is, therefore, a primary reason why Franchisee and each Principal, if any, are entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets, Confidential Information and rights, Franchisee and each Principal, if any, covenant that, except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor:

19.5.1 During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee and each Principal, if any, shall not, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any restaurant or food service business featuring bubble tea; or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Krak Boba franchisees or Franchisor-affiliated outlets.

19.5.2 Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement or upon a Transfer and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Franchisee and Principals, if any, shall not, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; or (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any restaurant or food service business featuring bubble tea or similarly prepared beverages within fifty (50) miles of the Territory or any Krak Boba location; or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Krak Boba franchisees.

- 19.6 Reasonableness of Restrictions. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, acknowledges and agrees that the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on Franchisee or Principals, if any, since Franchisee or Principals, as the case may be, have other considerable skills, experience and education which afford Franchisee or Principals, as the case may be, the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.
- 19.7 Reduction of Time or Scope. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Paragraph 19 or any portion thereof, without Franchisee's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Franchisee of written notice thereof, and Franchisee agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.
- 19.8 Injunctive Relief. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, acknowledges that a violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly, Franchisee and each Principal, if any, hereby consents to the entry of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by Franchisee or any Principal in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.
- 19.9 No Defense. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, expressly agree that the existence of any claims they may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section.
- 19.10 Covenants of Employees, Agents and Third Persons. Franchisee shall require and obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Section (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's employment with Franchisee) from all employees, contractors or third persons who will have access to Franchisor's confidential and proprietary information. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment 8 as revised and updated from time to time and contained in the Manual.

20. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 20.1 Internal Dispute Resolution. Franchisee shall first bring any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Attachments hereto or the relationship created by this Agreement to Franchisor's president and/or chief executive officer for resolution. After providing notice as set forth in Section 21.7 below. Franchisee must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before Franchisee may bring Franchisee's dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

20.2 Mediation. At Franchisor's option, any claim, controversy or dispute that is not resolved pursuant to Section 20.1 hereof shall be submitted to non-binding mediation. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with written notice of Franchisee's intent to pursue any unresolved claim, controversy or dispute, specifying in sufficient detail the nature thereof, prior to commencing any legal action. Franchisor shall have thirty (30) days following receipt of Franchisee's notice to exercise Franchisor's option to submit such claim, controversy or dispute to mediation. Mediation shall be conducted through a mediator or mediators in accordance with the American Arbitration Association Commercial Mediation Rules. Such mediation shall take place in the then-current location of Franchisor's corporate headquarters. The costs and expenses of mediation, including compensation and expenses of the mediator (and except for the attorneys fees incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. Franchisor may specifically enforce Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein.

20.3 Arbitration.

20.3.1 Except disputes not subject to alternative dispute resolution as set forth in Section 20.4, any dispute between Franchisor and Franchisee and/or any Principal arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Exhibits hereto or any breach thereof, including any claim that this Agreement or any of its parts, is invalid, illegal or otherwise voidable or void, which has not been resolved in accordance with Sections 20.1 or 20.2, will be resolved by submission to the American Arbitration Association or its successor organization to be settled by a single arbitrator in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules then in effect for such Association or successor organization.

20.3.2 All issues relating to arbitrability or the enforcement of the agreement to arbitrate contained in this Article 20 will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. §1 *et seq.*) and the federal common law of arbitration. All hearings and other proceedings will take place in Orange County, California, or the offices of the American Arbitration Association, or, if Franchisor so elects, in the county where the principal place of business of Franchisee is then located.

20.3.3 This arbitration provision is self-executing and will remain in full force and effect after expiration or termination of this Agreement. Any arbitration will be conducted on an individual, and not a class-wide or multiple plaintiffs, basis. If either party fails to appear at any properly-noticed arbitration proceeding, an award may be entered against the party by default or otherwise, notwithstanding the failure to appear. Judgment upon an arbitration award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction and will be binding, final and not subject to appeal. No punitive or exemplary damages will be awarded against Franchisor, Franchisee, or entities related to either of them, in an arbitration proceeding or otherwise, and are hereby waived.

- 20.3.4 The provisions of this Section 20.3 are independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement; provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any of the provisions are unlawful in any way, the court will modify or interpret the provisions to the minimum extent necessary to have them comply with the law.
- 20.3.5 In proceeding with arbitration and in making determinations hereunder, no arbitrator shall extend, modify or suspend any terms of this Agreement or the reasonable standards of business performance and operation established by Franchisor in good faith. No notice, request or demand for arbitration shall stay, postpone or rescind the effectiveness of any termination of this Agreement.
- 20.3.6 Except as expressly required by law, Franchisor, Franchisee and any Principal shall keep all aspects of any mediation and/or arbitration proceeding in confidence, and shall not disclose any information about the proceeding to any third party other than legal counsel who shall be required to maintain the confidentiality of such information.
- 20.4 Exceptions. Notwithstanding the requirements of Sections 20.2 or 20.3, the following claims shall not be subject to mediation or arbitration:
- 20.4.1 Franchisor's claims for injunctive or other extraordinary relief;
- 20.4.2 disputes and controversies arising from the Sherman Act, the Clayton Act or any other federal or state antitrust law;
- 20.4.3 disputes and controversies based upon or arising under the Lanham Act, as now or hereafter amended, relating to the ownership or validity of the Marks;
- 20.4.4 disputes and controversies relating to actions to obtain possession of the premises of the Franchised Business; and
- 20.4.5 enforcement of Franchisee's post-termination obligations, including but not limited to, Franchisee's non-competition covenants.
- 20.5 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement is made in and shall be substantially performed in, the State of California. Any claims, controversies, disputes or actions arising out of this Agreement shall be governed, enforced and interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of California. Franchisee and Principals, except where specifically prohibited by law, hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in California. Franchisee and Principals hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision.
- 20.6 Mutual Benefit. Franchisee, each Principal, if any, and Franchisor acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 20.5 provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this

Agreement and any dispute arising hereunder. Each of Franchisee, Principals, if any, and Franchisor further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

- 20.7 Waiver of Jury Trial and Certain Damages. Franchisee and each Principal hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for (i) a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim brought by or against Franchisor, and (ii) any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against Franchisor, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever. Each of Franchisee and Principal(s) agree that in the event of a dispute, Franchisee and each Principal shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained.
- 20.8 Limitations of Claims. Any and all claims asserted by Franchisee arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the relationship among the parties will be barred unless a proceeding for relief is commenced within one (1) year from the date on which Franchisee knew or should have known of the facts giving rise to such claims.
- 20.9 Attorney's Fees. In the event of any action in law or equity by and between Franchisor and Franchisee concerning the operation, enforcement, construction or interpretation of this Agreement, the prevailing party in such action shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees and court costs incurred.

21. GENERAL

21.1 Relationship of the Parties.

- 21.1.1 Independent Licensee. Franchisee is and shall be an independent licensee under this Agreement, and no partnership shall exist between Franchisee and Franchisor. This Agreement does not constitute Franchisee as an agent, legal representative, or employee of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever, and Franchisee is not granted any right or authority to assume or create any obligation for or on behalf of, or in the name of, or in any way to bind Franchisor. Franchisee agrees not to incur or contract any debt or obligation on behalf of Franchisor or commit any act, make any representation, or advertise in any manner which may adversely affect any right of Franchisor or be detrimental to Franchisor or other franchisees of Franchisor. Franchisor does not assume any liability, and will not be considered liable, for any agreements, representations, or warranties made by Franchisee which are not expressly authorized under this Agreement. Franchisor will not be obligated for any damages to any person or property which directly or indirectly arise from or relate to Franchisee's operation of the Franchised Business. Pursuant to the above,

Franchisee agrees to indemnify Franchisor and hold Franchisor harmless from any and all liability, loss, attorneys' fees, or damage Franchisor may suffer as a result of claims, demands, taxes, costs, or judgments against Franchisor arising out of any allegation of an agent, partner, or employment relationship.

21.1.2 No Relationship. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee alone exercises day-to-day control over all operations, activities, and elements of the Franchised Business, and that under no circumstance shall Franchisor do so or be deemed to do so. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees, and will never claim otherwise, that the various restrictions, prohibitions, specifications, and procedures of the System which Franchisee is required to comply with under this Agreement, whether set forth in Franchisor's Operations Manual or otherwise, does not directly or indirectly constitute, suggest, infer or imply that Franchisor controls any aspect or element of the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business, which Franchisee alone controls, but only constitute standards Franchisee must adhere to when exercising control of the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business.

21.1.3 Franchisee's Employees. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that any training Franchisor provides for Franchisee's employees is geared to impart to those employees, with Franchisee's ultimate authority, the various procedures, protocols, systems, and operations of a Krak Boba outlet and in no fashion reflects any employment relationship between Franchisor and such employees. If ever it is asserted that Franchisor is the employer, joint employer or co-employer of any of Franchisee's employees in any private or government investigation, action, proceeding, arbitration or other setting, Franchisee irrevocably agree to assist Franchisor in defending said allegation, appearing at any venue requested by Franchisor to testify on Franchisor's behalf participate in depositions, other appearances or preparing affidavits rejecting any assertion that Franchisor is the employer, joint employer or co-employer of any of Franchisee's employees.

21.2 Successors. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Franchisor and shall be personally binding on and inure to the benefit of Franchisee (including the individuals executing this Agreement on behalf of the Franchisee entity) and its or their respective heirs, executors, administrators and successors or assigns; provided, however, the foregoing provision shall not be construed to allow a transfer of any interest of Franchisee or Principals, if any, in this Agreement or the Franchised Business, except in accordance with Article 16 hereof.

21.3 Invalidity of Part of Agreement. Should any provisions in this Agreement, for any reason, be declared invalid, then such provision shall be invalid only to the extent of the prohibition without in any way invalidating or altering any other provision of this Agreement.

21.4 Construction. All terms and words used in this Agreement, regardless of the number and gender in which they are used, shall be deemed and construed to include any other

number, singular or plural, and any other gender, masculine, feminine or neuter, as the context or sense of this Agreement or any provision herein may require, as if such words had been fully and properly written in the appropriate number and gender. All covenants, agreements and obligations assumed herein by Franchisee and any Principals shall be deemed to be joint and several covenants, agreements and obligations of each of the persons named as Franchisee, if more than one person is so named.

- 21.5 Captions. Captions and section headings are used herein for convenience only. They are not part of this Agreement and shall not be used in construing it.
- 21.6 Notices. Whenever notice is required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement, it shall be given in writing, and be delivered personally or by certified mail or courier, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at their respective addresses as set forth in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement, or at such other address or addresses as the parties may from time to time designate in writing.
- 21.7 Effect of Waivers. No waiver, delay, omission or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising from any default or breach by Franchisee shall affect or impair the rights of Franchisor with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different kind. Any use by Franchisee of the System or any part thereof at any place other than at the Franchised Business location shall not give Franchisee any rights not specifically granted hereunder. Failure to take action to stop such use shall not in any event be considered a waiver of the rights of Franchisor at any time to require Franchisee to restrict said use to the Franchised Business location.
- 21.8 Remedies Cumulative. All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies that are provided for herein or that may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisee or any of its affiliates and Franchisor or any of its affiliates. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of Franchisor's rights pursuant to Article 17 shall not discharge or release Franchisee or any Principal from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.
- 21.9 Consent to Do Business Electronically. The parties to the Franchise Agreement hereby consent to do business electronically. Pursuant to the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as adopted by the State of California, the parties hereby affirm to each other that they agree with the terms of the Franchise Agreement and its Addenda, and by attaching their

signature electronically to the Franchise Agreement, they are executing the document and intending to attach their electronic signature to it. Furthermore, the parties acknowledge that the other parties to the Franchise Agreement can rely on an electronic signature as the respective party's signature.

21.10 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

21.11 Survival. Any obligation of Franchisee or any Principal that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination or expiration of this Agreement or the transfer of any interest of Franchisee or any Principal therein shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

21.12 Force Majeure. Neither party will be liable for any failure or delay in performing an obligation under this Agreement that is due to any of the following causes, to the extent performance is beyond such party's reasonable control and only while such cause is continuing: acts of God, accident, riots, war, terrorist act, epidemic, pandemic, quarantine, civil commotion, breakdown of communication facilities, breakdown of web host, breakdown of internet service provider, supply chain disruption of any kind, natural catastrophes, government acts or omissions, changes in laws or regulations, national strikes, fire, explosion, or generalized lack of availability of raw materials or energy. Franchisor and Franchisee acknowledge and agree that Force Majeure shall not include (i) financial distress nor the inability of either party to make a profit or avoid financial loss, (ii) changes in market prices or conditions, or (iii) a party's financial inability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

21.13 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including all attachments, is the entire agreement of the parties, superseding all prior written or oral agreements of the parties concerning the same subject matter, and superseding all prior written or oral representations made to Franchisee, provided that nothing in this Agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made to Franchisee in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document. No agreement of any kind relating to the matters covered by this Agreement and no amendment of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon either party unless and until the same has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.

Signatures Appear on Following Page

-

The parties hereto have executed this Franchise Agreement in triplicate the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR:
KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____
Name: Tin Do
Title: CEO

FRANCHISEE(ENTITY):

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

FRANCHISEE (PRINCIPAL):

Name: _____

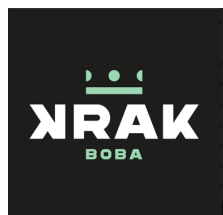
FRANCHISEE (PRINCIPAL):

Name: _____

ATTACHMENT 1

Service Mark:

Krak Boba



ATTACHMENT 2

TERRITORY DESCRIPTION AND FRANCHISED BUSINESS ADDRESS

****TERRITORY AND ADDRESS TO BE DETERMINED AND INSERTED AFTER A KRAK BOBA PREMISES IS IDENTIFIED BY FRANCHISEE AND APPROVED BY FRANCHISOR, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8.1 OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, IN THE NON-EXCLUSIVE SITE SEARCH AREA OF _____.**

Territory (insert map and/or define by zip codes):

Radius = ____ miles

Franchised Business Address:

ATTACHMENT 3

AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT AUTOMATIC DEPOSITS (ACH WITHDRAWALS)

Franchisor Name: **Krak Boba Franchising LLC**

I (We) hereby authorize Krak Boba Franchising LLC, hereinafter called Franchisor, to initiate debit entries to my (our) Checking Account/Savings Account (Select One) indicated below at the depository financial institution named below, and to debit the same to such account. I (We) acknowledge that the origination of ACH transactions to my (our) account must comply with the provisions of U.S. Law, and that I will be responsible for any banking fees that my institution charges.

Financial Institution Name: _____ Branch: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____

ACH/Routing Number: _____ Account Number: _____
(Nine Digits)

This authorization is to remain in full force and effect until Franchisor has received a written replacement ACH Withdrawal Form notification from me. I (We) understand that revocation of this Authorization Agreement by me (us) may constitute an event of Default under the Franchise Agreement.

I (We) understand that the amount to be withdrawn by Franchisor will not be the same each month and I (We) therefore authorize all monetary transfers pursuant to Articles 6 and 18 of the Franchise Agreement.

Print Franchisee / Account Holder Name

Print Franchisee/Co-Account Holder Name

Franchisee/ Account Holder Signature-Date

Franchisee/Co-Account Holder Signature-Date

Daytime Phone Number

Email Address

PLEASE ATTACH A VOIDED CHECK TO THIS FORM

Please Return Form to:

Krak Boba Franchising LLC
3907 Chicago Ave, Unit B
Riverside, CA 92507
Phone #: 888-225-0207

ATTACHMENT 4

CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned _____ ("Assignor") hereby assigns and transfers to Krak Boba Franchising LLC, a California limited liability company, with a notice address of 3907 Chicago Ave. Unit B, Riverside, CA 92507. ("Assignee"), all of Assignor's right, title and interest as tenant in, to and under that certain lease, a copy of which shall be attached hereto (the "Lease") respecting premises commonly known as _____. This Assignment is for collateral purposes only and except as specified herein, Assignee shall have no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this Assignment or the Lease unless Assignee takes possession of the premises demised by the Lease pursuant to the terms hereof and assumes the obligations of Assignor thereunder.

Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that Assignor has full power and authority to so assign the Lease and Assignor's interest therein and that Assignor has not previously assigned or transferred, and is not obligated to assign or transfer, any of Assignor's interest in the Lease or the premises demised thereby.

Upon a default by Assignor under the Lease or under the franchise agreement for a Krak Boba outlet between Assignee and Assignor (the "Franchise Agreement"), or in the event of a default by Assignor under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement, Assignee shall have the right and is hereby empowered to take possession of the premises demised by the Lease, expel Assignor therefrom, and, in such event, Assignor shall have no further right, title or interest in the Lease.

Assignor agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without the prior written consent of Assignee. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement and any renewals thereto, Assignor agrees that it shall elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than thirty (30) days prior to the last day that the option must be exercised, unless Assignee otherwise agrees in writing. If Assignee does not otherwise agree in writing, and upon failure of Assignor to so elect to extend or renew the Lease as aforesaid, Assignor hereby appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to exercise such extension or renewal options in the name, place and stead of Assignor for the purpose of effecting such extension or renewal.

ASSIGNOR:

DATED: _____

By: _____

CONSENT AND AGREEMENT OF LANDLORD

to that Conditional Assignment of Lease from _____ (Assignor) to
Krak Boba Franchising LLC (Assignee) dated _____, for the
property known as _____.

The undersigned Landlord under the aforescribed Lease further hereby:

- (a) Agrees to notify Assignee in writing of and upon the failure of Assignor to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease;
- (b) Agrees that Assignee shall have the right, but shall not be obligated, to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease within thirty (30) days after delivery by Landlord of notice thereof in accordance with paragraph (a) above;
- (c) Consents to the foregoing Conditional Assignment and agrees that if Assignee takes possession of the premises demised by the Lease and confirms to Landlord the assumption of the Lease by Assignee as tenant thereunder, Landlord shall recognize Assignee as tenant under the Lease, provided that Assignee cures within the thirty (30) day period the non-monetary defaults, if any, of Assignor under the Lease;
- (d) Agrees that Assignee may further assign the Lease to a person, firm or corporation who shall agree to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and who is reasonably acceptable to Landlord and upon such assignment Assignee shall have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as assignee, tenant or otherwise.
- (e) Permits Assignee to enter upon the premises without being guilty of trespass or any other crime or tort to de-identify the premises as a Krak Boba outlet if tenant fails to do so following termination of the Franchise Agreement or Lease, provided that Assignee shall repair any damage caused thereby.

DATED: _____

LANDLORD:

By: _____

(Name, Title)

ATTACHMENT 5

INTERNET ADVERTISING, SOCIAL MEDIA, SOFTWARE, AND TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT

THIS INTERNET ADVERTISING, SOCIAL MEDIA, SOFTWARE, AND TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into this day of _____ (the “Effective Date”), by and between Krak Boba Franchising LLC, a California limited liability company, with its principal place of business at 3907 Chicago Ave. Unit B Riverside, CA 92507 (the “Franchisor”), and _____, a(n) _____, with its principal place of business located at _____ and _____’s principal(s), _____, an individual, residing at _____, and _____, an individual, residing at _____ (“Principal(s)”). _____ and Principal(s) shall be collectively referred to in this Agreement as the “Franchisee”.

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a franchise agreement with Franchisor for a Krak Boba business (“Franchise Agreement”) which will allow Franchisee to conduct internet-based advertising, maintain social media accounts, use software, and use telephone listings linked to the Krak Boba brand.

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee’s agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. “Termination” of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof.

2. Internet Advertising and Telephone Listings

2.1 Interest in Web Sites, Social Media Accounts, Other Electronic Listings and Software. Franchisee may acquire (whether in accordance with or in violation of the Franchise Agreement) during the term of Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, or interest in and to certain domain names, social media accounts, hypertext markup language, uniform resource locator addresses, access to corresponding internet web sites, the right to hyperlink to certain web sites and listings on various internet search engines, and the right to use certain software (collectively, “Electronic Advertising and Software”) related to the Franchised Business or the Marks.

2.2 Interest in Telephone Numbers and Listings. Franchisee has or will acquire during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to those certain telephone numbers and regular, classified, internet page, and other telephone directory listings (collectively, the “Telephone Listings”) related to the Franchised Business or the Marks.

2.3 Transfer. On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, or on periodic request of Franchisor, Franchisee will immediately:

2.3.1 direct all internet service providers, domain name registries, internet search engines, other listing agencies and software companies (collectively, the “Internet and Software Companies”) with which Franchisee has Electronic Advertising and Software: (i) to transfer all of Franchisee’s interest in such Electronic Advertising and Software to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Electronic Advertising and Software, Franchisee will immediately direct the Internet and Software Companies to terminate such Electronic Advertising and Software or will take such other actions with respect to the Electronic Advertising and Software as Franchisor directs; and

2.3.2 direct all telephone companies, telephone directory publishers, and telephone directory listing agencies (collectively, the “Telephone Companies”) with which Franchisee has Telephone Listings: (i) to transfer all Franchisee’s interest in such Telephone Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Telephone Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Telephone Companies to terminate such Telephone Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Telephone Listings as Franchisor directs.

2.4 Appointment; Power of Attorney. Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor’s benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee’s true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee’s place and stead, and in Franchisee’s name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including without limitation this Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.4.1 Direct the Internet and Software Companies to transfer all Franchisee’s interest in and to the Electronic Advertising and Software to Franchisor, or alternatively, to direct the Internet and Software Companies to terminate any or all of the Electronic Advertising and Software;

2.4.2 Direct the Telephone Companies to transfer all Franchisee’s interest in and to the Telephone Listings to Franchisor, or alternatively, to direct the Telephone Companies to terminate any or all of the Telephone Listings; and

2.4.3 Execute such standard assignment forms or other documents as the Internet and Software Companies and/or Telephone Companies may require in order to affect such transfers or terminations of Franchisee’s interest.

2.5 Certification of Termination. Franchisee hereby directs the Internet and Software Companies and Telephone Companies to accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor’s written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.6 Cessation of Obligations. After the Internet and Software Companies and the Telephone Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's interests as described in paragraph 2.3 above to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further interest in, or obligations with respect to the particular Electronic Advertising and Software and/or Telephone Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Internet and Software Companies and Telephone Companies for the respective sums Franchisee is obligated to pay to them for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such interests, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Agreement.

3. Miscellaneous

3.1 Release. Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Internet and Software Companies and/or Telephone Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertible in, or in any way related to this Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification. Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to its performance, its nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and its and their directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, debts, claims, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Agreement.

3.3 No Duty. The powers conferred on Franchisor hereunder are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's interest in any matter hereunder.

3.4 Further Assurances. Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date of this Agreement, Franchisee will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Agreement.

3.5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates. All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Agreement.

3.6 Effect on Other Agreements. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein.

3.7 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.

3.8 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of California, without regard to the application of California conflict of law rules.

-Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank-

The undersigned have executed or caused their duly authorized representatives to execute this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ATTACHMENT 6

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN FRANCHISEE/ENTITY

Name

Percentage of Ownership

ATTACHMENT 7

SPOUSAL GUARANTY

This Guaranty and Covenant (this “Guaranty”) is given by the undersigned (“Guarantor”) on _____ (the “Effective Date”), to Krak Boba Franchising LLC, a California limited liability company (“Franchisor”), in order to induce Franchisor to enter into that certain Franchise Agreement dated on or about the Effective Date hereof (the “Franchise Agreement”) with _____, a(n) _____, and _____ (collectively “Franchisee”).

Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor is the spouse of Franchisee’s Principal, as that term is used in the Franchise Agreement.

Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor has read the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and acknowledges that the execution of this Guaranty are in partial consideration for, and a condition to the granting of, the rights granted in the Franchise Agreement to Franchisee, and that Franchisor would not have granted these rights without the execution of this Guaranty by Guarantor.

Guarantor hereby individually makes, agrees to be bound by, and agrees to perform, all of the monetary obligations and non-competition covenants and agreements of the Franchisee as set forth in the Franchise Agreement, including but not limited to, the covenants set forth in Sections 19.2, 19.5, 19.6, 19.8 and 19.9 of the Franchise Agreement (“Guaranteed Obligations”). Guarantor shall perform and/or make punctual payment to Franchisor of the Guaranteed Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement or other applicable document forthwith upon demand by Franchisor.

This Guaranty is an absolute and unconditional continuing guaranty of payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations. This Guaranty shall not be discharged by renewal of any claims guaranteed by this instrument, change in ownership or control of the Franchisee entity, transfer of the Franchise Agreement, the suffering of any indulgence to any debtor, extension of time of payment thereof, nor the discharge of Franchisee by bankruptcy, operation of law or otherwise. Presentment, demand, protest, notice of protest and dishonor, notice of default or nonpayment and diligence in collecting any obligation under any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor are each and all waived by Guarantor and/or acknowledged as inapplicable. Guarantor waives notice of amendment of any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and notice of demand for payment by Franchisee. Guarantor further agrees to be bound by any and all amendments and changes to any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor.

Franchisor may pursue its rights against Guarantor without first exhausting its remedies against Franchisee and without joining any other guarantor hereto and no delay on the part of Franchisor in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of such right or remedy, and no single or partial exercise by Franchisor of any right or remedy shall preclude the further exercise of such right or remedy.

If other guarantors have guaranteed any and or all of the Guaranteed Obligations, their liability shall be joint and several to that of Guarantor.

Until all of the Guaranteed Obligations have been paid in full and/or performed in full, Guarantor shall not have any right of subrogation, unless expressly given to Guarantor in writing by Franchisor.

All Franchisor's rights, powers and remedies hereunder and under any other agreement now or at any time hereafter in force between Franchisor and Guarantor shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given to Franchisor by law.

Should any one or more provisions of this Guaranty be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, all other provisions nevertheless shall remain effective.

This Guaranty shall extend to and inure to the benefit of Franchisor and its successors and assigns and shall be binding on Guarantor and its successors and assigns.

Guarantor has signed this Guaranty as of the date set forth above.

GUARANTOR - SPOUSE OF FRANCHISEE'S PRINCIPAL:

Print Name:_____

Print Address:_____

ATTACHMENT 8

CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETE AGREEMENT

This Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into this _____, by _____, a(n) _____ (“Franchisee”), a franchisee of Krak Boba Franchising LLC, a California limited liability company (“Franchisor”), and _____, an individual (“Covenantor”), in connection with a franchise agreement.

WHEREAS, Franchisee and Franchisor are parties to a franchise agreement dated _____ (the “Franchise Agreement”), whereby Franchisor has granted Franchisee the right to use certain trademarks, including, the registered trademark “Krak Boba” and design mark, and certain proprietary products, services, promotions and methods (the “System”) for the establishment and operation of Franchised Business outlets;

WHEREAS, in connection with his or her duties, it will be necessary for Covenantor to have access to some or all of the confidential information, knowledge, know-how, techniques, contents of the Krak Boba operations manual and other materials used in or related to the System and/or concerning the methods of operation of the System (collectively referred to as “Confidential Information”);

WHEREAS, the Confidential Information provides economic advantages to Franchisor and licensed users of the System, including Franchisee;

WHEREAS, Franchisee has acknowledged the importance of restricting the use, access and dissemination of the Confidential Information, and Franchisee therefore has agreed to obtain from Covenantor a written agreement protecting the Confidential Information and further protecting the System against unfair competition; and

WHEREAS, Covenantor acknowledges that receipt of and the right to use the Confidential Information constitutes independent valuable consideration for the representations, promises and covenants made by Covenantor herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

1. Confidentiality Agreement.

a. Covenantor shall, at all times, maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information and shall use such Confidential Information only in the course of his or her employment by or association with Franchisee in connection with the operation of a Franchised Business under the Franchise Agreement.

b. Covenantor shall not at any time make copies of any documents or compilations containing some or all of the Confidential Information without Franchisor's express written permission.

c. Covenantor shall not at any time disclose or permit the disclosure of the Confidential Information except, and only then to the limited extent necessary, to those employees of Franchisee for training and assisting such employees in the operation of the Franchised Business.

d. Covenantor shall surrender any material containing some or all of the Confidential Information to Franchisee or Franchisor, upon request, or upon termination of employment or association with Franchisee.

e. Covenantor shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, do any act or omit to do any act that would or would likely be injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the System.

f. Covenantor agrees that no Confidential Information may be reproduced, in whole or in part, without written consent.

2. Covenants Not to Compete.

a. In order to protect the goodwill and unique qualities of the System, and in consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information, Covenantor further agrees and covenants that during Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee, Covenantor shall not, for Covenantor or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity:

(i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or

(ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any restaurant or food service business featuring bubble tea or similarly prepared beverages.

b. In further consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information and to protect the goodwill and unique qualities of the System, Covenantor further agrees and covenants that, upon the termination of Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, Covenantor shall not, for Covenantor or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity:

(i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the Krak Boba System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or

(ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, or consultant or serve in any other managerial, operational or supervisory capacity in any restaurant or food service business featuring bubble tea or similarly prepared beverages within fifty (50) miles of Franchisee's restaurant or any Krak Boba location.

c. The parties acknowledge and agree that each of the covenants contained herein are reasonable limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restrained and do not impose a greater restraint than is necessary to protect the goodwill or other business interests of Franchisor.

d. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified in Section 2.b. above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement or any portion thereof, without Covenantor's or Franchisee's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Covenantor of written notice thereof, and Covenantor agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.

3. General.

a. Franchisee shall take full responsibility for ensuring that Covenantor acts as required by this Agreement.

b. Covenantor agrees that in the event of a breach of this Agreement, Franchisor would be irreparably injured and be without an adequate remedy at law. Therefore, in the event of such a breach, or threatened or attempted breach of any of the provisions hereof, Franchisee is obligated to enforce the provisions of this Agreement and shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedies that are made available to it at law or in equity, to a temporary and/or permanent injunction and a decree for the specific performance of the terms of this Agreement, without the necessity of showing actual or threatened harm and without being required to furnish a bond or other security.

c. Covenantor agrees to pay all expenses (including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by Franchisor and Franchisee in enforcing this Agreement.

d. Any failure of Franchisee to object to or take action with respect to any breach of any provision of this Agreement by Covenantor shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of or consent to that breach or any subsequent breach by Covenantor.

e. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE INTERPRETED BY AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE WHERE THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED. COVENANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS HIMSELF OR HERSELF TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS OF SUCH STATE. COVENANTOR HEREBY WAIVES

ALL QUESTIONS OF PERSONAL JURISDICTION OR VENUE FOR THE PURPOSE OF CARRYING OUT THIS PROVISION. COVENANTOR HEREBY AGREES THAT SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE UPON COVENANTOR IN ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE RELATIONSHIP CREATED BY THIS AGREEMENT BY ANY MEANS ALLOWED BY THE LAWS OF SUCH STATE OR FEDERAL LAW. COVENANTOR FURTHER AGREES THAT VENUE FOR ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE IN THE STATE WHERE THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, WITH RESPECT TO ANY ACTION THAT INCLUDES INJUNCTIVE RELIEF OR OTHER EXTRAORDINARY RELIEF, FRANCHISOR OR FRANCHISEE MAY BRING SUCH ACTION IN ANY COURT IN ANY STATE THAT HAS JURISDICTION.

f. The parties agree that each of the foregoing covenants contained herein shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement.

g. Covenantor acknowledges and agrees that each of the covenants contained herein will not impose any undue hardship on Covenantor since Covenantor has other considerable skills, experience and education which affords Covenantor the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.

h. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be modified only by a duly authorized writing executed by all parties.

i. All notices and demands required to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or the date delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at the following addresses:

If directed to Franchisee: _____

If directed to Covenantor: _____

Any change in the foregoing addresses shall be effected by giving written notice of such change to the other parties.

j. Franchisor is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, and Franchisor may take whatever action it deems necessary to enforce Covenantor's obligations hereunder. The rights and remedies of Franchisor under this Agreement are fully assignable and transferable and shall inure to the benefit of its respective affiliates, successors and assigns.

k. The respective obligations of Franchisee and Covenantor hereunder may not be assigned by Franchisee or Covenantor, without the prior written consent of Franchisor.

The undersigned have entered into this Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement as witnessed by their signatures below.

FRANCHISEE:

By:_____

Name:_____

Title:_____

COVENANTOR:

Name:_____

EXHIBIT C
MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

Krak Boba Franchising LLC
MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

Table of Contents

1.	RECITATIONS.	3
2.	GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.	3
3.	TERM.	3
4.	DEVELOPMENT AND FRANCHISE FEES.	4
5.	EXERCISE OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.	5
6.	TRANSFER.	6
7.	DEFAULT AND TERMINATION.	10
8.	NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS.	12
9.	INDEMNIFICATION.	14
10.	DISPUTE RESOLUTION	14
11.	GENERAL	17

Attachment 1: Trademarks

Attachment 2: Development Area Description

THIS MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) is being entered into this day of _____, (the “Effective Date”) by and between Krak Boba Franchising LLC, a California limited liability company with a principal business address of 3907 Chicago Avenue, Unit B, Riverside, California (herein “Franchisor”) and _____, an individual residing at _____ and _____, an individual residing at _____ (individually and together herein “Developer”).

RECITATIONS

Through the expenditure of considerable time, effort and money, Franchisor has developed and established a unique and distinctive bubble tea restaurant business (each a “Franchised Business”) that provides a unique experience and delicious bubble tea beverages under the Krak Boba Trademarks and using Franchisor’s confidential operations manual (the “Manual”) of business practices and policies, and Franchisor’s distinctive bubble tea recipes, services, operations methods, sales techniques, inventory, procedures for management control and training assistance, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved, or further developed by Franchisor at any time (taken together herein, the “System”).

The System is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including but not limited to the Krak Boba service marks, as set forth in Attachment 1, and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated or substituted by Franchisor for use in connection with the System (the “Marks”).

Franchisor continues to develop, use, and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed under the Marks and the System and to represent the System’s high standards of quality, appearance, and service.

Pursuant to franchise agreements, Franchisor licenses to others the right to operate Franchised Businesses, using the Marks and System, in strict conformity therewith, which may be changed, improved and further developed by Franchisor from time to time (each a “Franchise Agreement”).

Developer understands and acknowledges the importance of Franchisor’s high and uniform standards of quality, service, and appearance, and the necessity of operating franchised businesses of the System in conformity with Franchisor’s standards and specifications.

Developer desires to obtain the right to further develop and expand the System in accordance with the development schedule described in Section 5.2 hereof (the "Mandatory Development Schedule") within the development area described in Attachment 2 (the "Development Area"), under the System and Marks, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the promises, undertakings and commitments of each party to the other set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, mutually agree as follows:

1. RECITATIONS. The Recitations set out above form part of this Agreement.

2. GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.

- 2.1 Grant. Franchisor hereby grants to Developer, and the Developer hereby accepts from the Franchisor, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, which includes, but is not limited to, the execution of a Franchise Agreement pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof, the right to develop, construct, open and operate one Franchised Business within the Development Area set forth in Attachment 2. Developer shall be granted rights to establish additional Franchised Businesses in the Development Area, up to the total number of outlets set forth in the Mandatory Development Schedule set forth in Section 5.2 hereof, subject to Developer's full compliance with all conditions precedent to the grant of such rights outlined below, which rights shall be exercised in accordance with Section 4.1 hereof.
- 2.2 Reservation of Rights. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.1 above, Developer understands and agrees Franchisor fully reserves all other rights, other than as specified in this Agreement, for sales, solicitation and distribution of Krak Boba products and services within or outside of the Development Area. This reservation of Franchisor's rights includes, but is not limited to, Franchisor's right to offer (i) other products or services not offered under the Marks, (ii) other bubble tea concepts under the Marks or other trademarks, and (iii) products or services through any channel in the Development Area other than a dedicated Krak Boba such as distribution through retail outlets, including but not limited to, grocery stores and gift shops; co-branding with other food outlets; in captive market locations, such as airports and malls, stadiums and institutional/professional campuses and conferences; and the Internet ("Alternate Distribution Channels").
- 2.3 No License to System and Marks. Developer expressly acknowledges that this Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement and does not grant to Developer any right or license to operate a Franchised Business, distribute any product or service, or use the Marks. This Agreement sets forth conditions which, if fully satisfied, confer upon Developer the rights to enter a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor to establish one or more Franchised Businesses in the Development Area only. Developer's rights to open and operate a Franchised Business and use the System and Marks shall be derived only through the execution of a Franchise Agreement for each Franchised Business to be established in the Development Area.

3. TERM. Unless sooner terminated in accordance with this Agreement, the term of this Agreement and all rights granted by Franchisor under this Agreement shall expire on the date on which Developer successfully and in a timely manner has complied with all of Developer's obligations hereunder and has completed the development obligations in accordance with the Development Schedule.

4. DEVELOPMENT AND FRANCHISE FEES.

- 4.1 Multi-Unit Development Fee. In consideration of the rights granted under this Agreement, Developer shall pay Franchisor a development fee (“Development Fee”) equal to 100% of the Initial Franchise Fee for all locations you commit to develop under the Multi-Unit Development Agreement, with a minimum of three (3) locations. The Franchise Fee for each additional location is outlined in the chart below. The Development Fee for a minimum of three (3) Krak Boba restaurants is equal to One Hundred Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$120,000).

Number of Outlets to Develop	Development Fee	Fee Per Outlet
1	\$49,500.00	\$49,500.00
2	\$90,000.00	\$45,000.00
3	\$120,000.00	\$40,000.00
4	\$145,000.00	\$36,250.00
5	\$170,000.00	\$34,000.00
6	\$195,000.00	\$32,500.00
7	\$220,000.00	\$31,428.00
8	\$245,000.00	\$30,625.00
9	\$270,000.00	\$30,000.00
10	\$290,000.00	\$29,000.00

The Development Fee is fully earned at the time this Multi-Unit Development Agreement is signed and is not refundable under any circumstances. Developer shall pay the full amount of the Development Fee to Franchisor upon Developer’s execution of this Agreement.

- 4.2 Application of Development Fee. Contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, Developer shall execute the initial Franchise Agreement for the first Franchised Business to be established pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule. Developer shall receive the applicable credit from the Development Fee, which shall be applied to the Initial Franchise Fee due under the initial Franchise Agreement. Provided that Developer is in compliance with the Mandatory Development Schedule and is not otherwise in breach of this Agreement, upon the execution each of additional Franchise Agreement for a Franchised Business to be developed hereunder, Developer shall receive a corresponding credit from the Development Fee, which shall be applicable to the Initial Franchise Fee payable pursuant to each additional Franchise Agreement. Upon Franchisor’s approval, Developer may enter into the initial Franchise Agreement or any subsequent Franchise Agreement as required under this Agreement using a newly formed entity, such as a limited liability company, corporation or partnership, for the sole purpose of entering into a Franchise Agreement and operating the Franchised Business pursuant thereto, provided that Developer shall also personally sign such Franchise Agreement as a principal.

5. EXERCISE OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.

- 5.1 Valid Exercise. Developer shall exercise the development rights granted hereunder only by entering into a separate Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for each Franchised Business for which a development right is granted. Developer shall execute and deliver to Franchisor, concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, Franchisor's current form of Franchise Agreement for the first Franchised Business to be established by Developer pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule. For each subsequent Franchised Business to be established hereunder, Developer shall execute and deliver to Franchisor Franchisor's then-current form of Franchise Agreement, which shall be presented to Developer together with Franchisor's then-current Franchise Disclosure Document. The then-current form of Franchise Agreement may differ from the current form of Franchise Agreement. Further, Developer acknowledges and agrees that Developer shall not receive any initial training related to each additional Franchised Business. Developer hereby waives all obligations by Franchisor to provide any training to Developer contained in each Franchise Agreement, other than the initial Franchise Agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement, by and between Franchisor and Developer. Developer hereby acknowledges and agrees that the training Developer receives pursuant to the initial Franchise Agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement is sufficient to allow Developer to construct, equip, open and operate each of Developer's Franchised Businesses in the Development Area.
- 5.2 Mandatory Development Schedule. Subsequent to Developer's signing of this Agreement and the initial Franchise Agreement, and provided that all conditions in Section 5.4 hereof are satisfied or waived, upon the execution of a lease for Developer's first Franchised Business, Developer shall execute an additional Franchise Agreement for the development of the second Franchised Business to be opened under the Mandatory Development Schedule. Provided that all conditions in Section 5.4 hereof are satisfied or waived, upon the execution of a lease for each subsequent Franchised Business to be developed by Developer, Developer shall execute an additional Franchise Agreement for the development of the next Franchised Business to be opened under the Mandatory Development Schedule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Developer shall open the Franchised Businesses in accordance with the following schedule:

Outlet for Development	Mandatory Open Date
1	___ months following the Effective Date
2	___ months following the Effective Date
3	___ months following the Effective Date

Developer acknowledges and agrees that the terms of the Mandatory Development Schedule are reasonable and viable based upon Developer's independent investigation and analysis. Failure by Developer to adhere to the Mandatory Development Schedule

(including any extensions thereof approved by Franchisor in writing pursuant to Section 5.3 below) shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

5.3 Extension of Mandatory Development Schedule. If Developer is unable to meet the Mandatory Development Schedule for any Franchised Business, Developer may seek a reasonable extension from Franchisor. Any request for an extension must be in writing and submitted to Franchisor at least sixty (60) days prior to the Mandatory Open Date for such outlet. Franchisor shall not unreasonably withhold consent for such reasonable extension provided that Developer has (i) submitted its extension request in a timely manner; (ii) demonstrated diligent efforts to meet the original Mandatory Open Date; and (iii) has at all times acted in good faith and is otherwise fulfilling its obligations under this Agreement.

5.4 Conditions to Exercise Developer's Rights. All of the following conditions must be satisfied or waived, in Franchisor's sole discretion, before Franchisor grants Developer the right to develop an additional Franchised Business in accordance with Section 5.1 hereof and pursuant to a Franchise Agreement:

5.4.1 Developer shall (i) request Franchisor's then-current Franchise Disclosure Document, (ii) submit to Franchisor all information and other documents requested by Franchisor prior to and as a basis for the issuance of Franchise Agreements in the System, (iii) submit to Franchisor all financial statements reasonably requested by Franchisor, and (iv) satisfy Franchisor's then-current financial criteria for multi-unit franchisees.

5.4.2 Developer shall be in full compliance with this Agreement, the Mandatory Development Schedule, and all Franchise Agreements with Franchisor and any other agreement with Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates; and

5.4.3 Developer has demonstrated the management skills necessary for competent operation, organization, customer service and record keeping of an additional Franchised Business as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion.

5.5 Termination for Failure of Condition. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event that Franchisor determines, in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion, that any condition set forth in Section 5.4 hereof cannot be satisfied, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Developer. Termination of this Agreement in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall have no effect on the validity of any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer, provided that Developer is in full compliance therewith.

6. TRANSFER.

6.1. Transfers by Franchisor.

6.1.1. Franchisor shall have the right to assign this Agreement, and all of Franchisor's rights and privileges hereunder, to any person, firm, corporation or other entity, without Developer's permission or prior knowledge, provided that, with respect to

any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of Franchisor's obligations, the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform Franchisor's obligations hereunder. Specifically, and without limitation to the foregoing, Developer expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor may: (i) sell Franchisor's assets and Franchisor's rights to the Marks and the System outright to a third party; (ii) engage in a public or private placement of some or all of Franchisor's securities; (iii) merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, including competitors; (iv) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring; and (v) with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, Developer expressly and specifically waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or relating to the loss of association with or identification of Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require Franchisor to remain in the business franchised herein or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that Franchisor exercises its prerogative hereunder to assign Franchisor's rights in this Agreement.

6.1.2. Developer agrees that Franchisor has the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities operating under the Marks or any other marks following Franchisor's purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of the facilities (which Developer acknowledges may be within the Development Area, proximate thereto, or proximate to any of Developer's Franchised Businesses).

6.1.3. If Franchisor assigns its rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require Franchisor or any of its affiliates to remain in any line of business or to offer or sell any products or services to Developer.

6.2 Restrictions on Transfers by Developer. Developer's rights and duties under this Agreement are personal to Developer, and Franchisor has made this Agreement with Developer in reliance on Franchisor's perceptions of the individual and collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Developer. Thus, no transfer, as hereafter defined, may be made without Franchisor's prior written approval. Franchisor may void any transfer made without such approval.

6.3 Transfers by Developer. Developer shall not directly or indirectly sell, assign, transfer, give, devise, convey or encumber this Agreement or any right granted or interest herein or hereunder (a "Transfer") or suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer, or encumbrance to occur by operation of law unless Developer first obtains the written consent of Franchisor, which Franchisor may or may not grant in Franchisor's sole discretion, and subject to the following:

6.3.1 The proposed transferee must be an individual of good moral character and otherwise meet Franchisor's then-applicable standards for multi-unit franchisees.

- 6.3.2 The transferee must have sufficient business experience, aptitude and financial resources to operate multiple Franchised Businesses and to comply with this Agreement;
- 6.3.3 The transferee has agreed to complete Franchisor's Initial Management Training Program to Franchisor's satisfaction;
- 6.3.4 Developer has paid all amounts owed to (i) Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement and all Franchise Agreements and other agreements between Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates and Developer and (ii) third-party creditors;
- 6.3.5 The transferee has executed Franchisor's then-standard form of Multi-Unit Development Agreement, which may have terms and conditions different from this Agreement, for a term no less than the unexpired term of future development obligations due pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule of this Agreement;
- 6.3.6 Developer and the transferee shall have executed a general release, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, members and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state, and local laws, rules and ordinances. Developer agrees to subordinate any claims Developer may have against the transferee to Franchisor and indemnify Franchisor against any claims by the transferee relating to misrepresentations in the transfer process, specifically excluding those representations made by Franchisor in the Franchise Disclosure Document given to the transferee;
- 6.3.7 Franchisor has granted written approval of the material terms and conditions of the Transfer, including, without limitation, that the price and terms of payment will not adversely affect the transferee's development obligations. However, Franchisor's approval of a Transfer is not in any way a representation or warranty of the transferee's success or the soundness of transferee's decision to purchase the Developer's development rights on such terms and conditions. Developer shall provide Franchisor all proposed transfer documents for Franchisor's review at least thirty (30) days prior to a closing of the proposed Transfer; and
- 6.3.8 If Developer, through Developer or any entity, finances any part of the sale price of the Transfer, Developer agrees that all obligations of the transferee under any notes, agreements or security interests to Developer or Developer's entity will be subordinate to the transferee's obligations to Franchisor.
- 6.4 Transfer Fee. As a condition to any Transfer, Developer shall pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the then current initial franchise fee multiplied by the number of remaining Franchised Businesses to be developed hereunder; provided however

for transfers among the individuals named as Developer in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement the transfer fee shall be waived.

6.5 Franchisor's Right of First Refusal.

6.5.1 If Developer wishes to transfer all or part of his or her interest in this Agreement pursuant to any bona fide offer received from a third party to purchase such interest, then Developer shall promptly notify Franchisor in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as Franchisor may require.

6.5.2 Franchisor has the right, exercisable by written notice to Developer within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notification and copies of all documentation required by Franchisor describing such offer, to buy the interest in this Agreement for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in the offer.

6.5.3 Developer further agrees, in the event Franchisor exercises its right of first refusal, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the third-party offer, that (i) Franchisor may substitute cash for any other form of consideration contained in the offer; (ii) at Franchisor's option, Franchisor may pay the entire purchase price at closing; (iii) Franchisor's credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed transferee; (iv) Franchisor will have at least sixty (60) days to close the purchase; and (v) Franchisor will be entitled to receive from Developer all customary representations and warranties given by a seller of franchise development rights.

6.5.4 If Franchisor does not exercise its right to buy within thirty (30) days, Developer may thereafter transfer the interest to the transferee on terms no more favorable than those disclosed to Franchisor, provided that such transfer is subject to Franchisor's prior written approval pursuant to Section 6.3 hereof. However, if (i) the sale to the transferee is not completed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the offer is given to Franchisor or (ii) there is any material change in the terms of the offer, the offer will again be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal.

6.6 Death or Permanent Disability. The grant of rights under this Agreement is personal to Developer, and on the death or permanent disability of Developer, the executor, administrator, conservator, or other personal representative of Developer shall be required to transfer Developer's interest in this Agreement within six (6) months from the date of death or permanent disability to a third party approved by Franchisor. Failure to transfer in accordance with the forgoing will constitute a material default and all that is granted by this Agreement will terminate. A transfer under this Section 6.6, including without limitation, transfer by devise or inheritance, is subject to the conditions for Transfers in this Article 6 and unless transferred by gift, devise, or inheritance, subject to the terms of Section 6.5 above. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "permanent disability" means a mental or physical disability, impairment or condition that is reasonably expected to prevent or actually does prevent such person from providing

continuous and material supervision of the operation of Developer's Krak Boba outlet(s) and remaining development schedule during the six (6)-month period from its onset.

7. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION.

- 7.1 Default and Automatic Termination. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default under this Agreement, and all rights granted herein shall automatically terminate without notice to Developer, if Developer shall become insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if Developer files a voluntary petition under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy law or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state thereof, or admits in writing his or her inability to pay debts when due; or if Developer is adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent in proceedings filed against Developer under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy laws or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state; or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Developer or other custodian for Developer's business or assets is filed and consented to by Developer; or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of Developer's assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; or if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against Developer; or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless supersedeas bond is filed); or if execution is levied against Developer's business or property; or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against any of Developer's Krak Boba outlet premises or equipment is instituted against Developer and not dismissed within thirty (30) days.
- 7.2 Defaults With No Opportunity to Cure. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording Developer any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon notice to Developer, if Developer:
- 7.2.1 has misrepresented or omitted material facts in applying for the development rights granted hereunder;
 - 7.2.2 falsifies any report required to be furnished Franchisor hereunder;
 - 7.2.3 fails to comply with any federal, state or local law, rule or regulation, applicable to the development and operations of Developer's Franchised Businesses, including, but not limited to, the failure to pay taxes;
 - 7.2.4 fails to develop the Franchised Businesses in accordance with the Mandatory Development Schedule.
 - 7.2.5 attempts a Transfer in violation of the provisions of Article 6 of this Agreement;

7.2.6 is convicted of, or pleads no contest to, a felony or to a crime that could damage the goodwill associated with the Marks or does anything that may harm the reputation of the System or the goodwill associated with the Marks;

7.2.7 receives an adverse judgment or a consent decree in any case or proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering, unfair or improper trade practices or similar claim which is likely to have an adverse effect on the System, or the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or Franchisor's interest therein, in Franchisor's sole opinion;

7.2.8 fails to comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants in Article 8 hereof;

7.2.9 defaults, or an affiliate of Developer defaults, under any other agreement, including any Franchise Agreement, with Franchisor or any of its affiliates, suppliers or landlord and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement; or

7.2.10 terminates this Agreement without cause.

7.3 Curable Defaults. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, if Developer fails to cure the default within the time period set forth in this Section 7.3, effective immediately upon notice to Developer, if Developer:

7.3.1 fails to pay when due any amounts due to Franchisor under this Agreement or any related agreement and does not correct the failure within five (5) days after written notice; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a late payment more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such late payment in any twelve (12)-month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 7.2;

7.3.2 fails to perform any non-monetary obligation imposed by this Agreement (excepting those defaults of obligations set forth in Sections 7.1 and 7.2 for which there is no opportunity to cure) and such default shall continue for five (5) days after Franchisor has given written notice of such default, or if the default cannot be reasonably corrected within said five (5)-day period, then if it is not corrected within such additional time as may be reasonably required assuming Developer proceeds diligently to cure; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a non-monetary default more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such default, whether monetary or non-monetary, in any twelve (12) – month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 7.2.

7.4. Post-Termination Obligations. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights and licenses granted hereunder to Developer shall immediately terminate and Developer shall (i) immediately cease all development operations pursuant to this

Agreement; and (ii) comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants contained in Article 8.

8. NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS.

- 8.1 Confidential Information. Developer acknowledges and accepts that during the term of this Agreement, Developer will have access to Franchisor's trade secrets, including, but not limited to, recipes, techniques, methods, processes, customer lists, vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, financial information, costs, product prices and names, software tools and applications, website and/or email design, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of the Franchised Business; the Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; any other information which Franchisor may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary"; and the components of the System, whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively referred to herein as the "Confidential Information"). Developer shall not, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, communicate or divulge to, or use for the benefit of, any other person or entity, and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, shall not use for Developer's own benefit, any Confidential Information that may be communicated to Developer or of which Developer may be apprised in connection with the development of Franchised Businesses under the terms of this Agreement. Developer shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any Confidential Information, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person, without Franchisor's prior written consent. The covenant in this Section 8.1 shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon Developer.
- 8.2 Protection of Information. Developer shall take all steps necessary, at Developer's own expense, to protect the Confidential Information and shall immediately notify Franchisor if Developer finds that any Confidential Information has been divulged in violation of this Agreement.
- 8.3 Noncompetition Covenants. Developer acknowledges that, pursuant to this Agreement and the Franchise Agreement, Developer will receive valuable training, trade secrets and Confidential Information of the System that are beyond the present knowledge, training and experience of Developer. Developer acknowledges that such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to him or her in the development and operation of Franchised Businesses, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information is, therefore, a primary reason why Developer is entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets, Confidential Information and rights, Developer covenants that, except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor:

- 8.3.1 During the term of this Agreement, Developer shall not, either directly or indirectly, for himself or herself or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Developer's Krak Boba outlets or of other developers or franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any bubble tea business similar to the System ("Competitive Business"); or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Krak Boba developers or franchisees or Franchisor-affiliated outlets.
- 8.3.2 Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement or upon a Transfer and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Developer shall not, either directly or indirectly, for himself or herself or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of Developer's Krak Boba outlets or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; or (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any Competitive Business within twenty-five (25) miles of the Territory of any Krak Boba location or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Krak Boba developers or franchisees.
- 8.4 Reasonableness of Restrictions. Developer acknowledges and agrees that the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on Developer since Developer has other considerable skills, experience and education which afford Developer the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.
- 8.5 Reduction of Time or Scope. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Article 8 or any portion thereof, without Developer's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Developer of written notice thereof, and Developer agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.
- 8.6 Injunctive Relief. Developer acknowledges that a violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly,

Developer hereby consents to the entry of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by Developer in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.

- 8.7 No Defense. Developer expressly agrees that the existence of any claims he or she may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section.

9. INDEMNIFICATION. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, DEVELOPER AGREES TO EXONERATE AND INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC, TEA BLISS, LLC, KRAK KINGDOM IP, LLC, AND ANY OF THE ABOVE'S PARENT COMPANY, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES, AS WELL AS THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SHAREHOLDERS, SUCCESSORS, DESIGNEES AND REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS THE "KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES"), FROM ALL CLAIMS BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE DEVELOPMENT, OPERATION, CONDITION, OR ANY PART OF ANY OF DEVELOPER'S KRAK BOBA OUTLETS TO BE DEVELOPED HEREUNDER, THE PRODUCTS, THE PREMISES, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE REAL ESTATE CONNECTED TO ANY OF SUCH KRAK BOBA OUTLETS, WHETHER CAUSED BY DEVELOPER'S AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR ARISING FROM DEVELOPER'S ADVERTISING OR BUSINESS PRACTICES. DEVELOPER AGREES TO PAY FOR ALL THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES' LOSSES, EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES) OR CONCURRENT OR CONTRIBUTING LIABILITY INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ACTION, SUIT, PROCEEDING, INQUIRY (REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE SAME IS REDUCED TO JUDGMENT OR DETERMINATION), OR ANY SETTLEMENT THEREOF FOR THE INDEMNIFICATION GRANTED BY DEVELOPER HEREUNDER. THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO SELECT AND APPOINT INDEPENDENT COUNSEL TO REPRESENT ANY OF THE KRAK INDEMNITEES IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING COVERED BY THIS INDEMNITY. DEVELOPER AGREES THAT TO HOLD THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES HARMLESS, DEVELOPER WILL REIMBURSE THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES AS THE COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE INCURRED BY THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES.

Initial

10. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 10.1 Internal Dispute Resolution. Developer shall first bring any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Exhibits and/or Attachments hereto or the relationship created by this Agreement to Franchisor's president and/or chief executive officer for resolution. After providing notice as set forth in Section 12.7 below. Developer must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before Developer may

bring Developer's dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

- 10.2 Mediation. At Franchisor's option, any claim, controversy or dispute that is not resolved pursuant to Section 10.1 hereof shall be submitted to non-binding mediation. Developer shall provide Franchisor with written notice of Developer's intent to pursue any unresolved claim, controversy or dispute, specifying in sufficient detail the nature thereof, prior to commencing any legal action. Franchisor shall have thirty (30) days following receipt of Developer's notice to exercise Franchisor's option to submit such claim, controversy or dispute to mediation. Mediation shall be conducted through a mediator or mediators in accordance with the American Arbitration Association Commercial Mediation Rules. Such mediation shall take place in the then-current location of Franchisor's corporate headquarters. The costs and expenses of mediation, including compensation and expenses of the mediator (and except for the attorneys' fees incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. Franchisor may specifically enforce Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein.
- 10.3 Arbitration. Except disputes not subject to alternative dispute resolution as set forth in Section 10.4, any dispute between Franchisor and Developer arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Attachments hereto or any breach thereof, including any claim that this Agreement or any of its parts, is invalid, illegal or otherwise voidable or void, which has not been resolved in accordance with Section 10.1 and Section 10.2, will be resolved by submission to the American Arbitration Association or its successor organization to be settled by a single arbitrator in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules then in effect for such Association or successor organization.
- 10.3.1 All issues relating to arbitrability or the enforcement of the agreement to arbitrate contained in this Article 10 will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. § *et seq.*) and the federal common law of arbitration. All hearings and other proceedings will take place in the State of California, or the offices of the American Arbitration Association, or, if Franchisor so elects, in the county where the principal place of business of Developer is then located.
- 10.3.2 This arbitration provision is self-executing and will remain in full force and effect after expiration or termination of this Agreement. Any arbitration will be conducted on an individual, and not a class-wide or multiple plaintiffs, basis. If either party fails to appear at any properly-noticed arbitration proceeding, an award may be entered against the party by default or otherwise, notwithstanding the failure to appear. Judgment upon an arbitration award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction and will be binding, final and not subject to appeal. No punitive or exemplary damages will be awarded against Franchisor, Developer, or entities related to either of them, in an arbitration proceeding or otherwise, and are hereby waived.
- 10.3.3 The provisions of this Section 10.3 are independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement; provided, however, that if a court of competent

jurisdiction determines that any of the provisions are unlawful in any way, the court will modify or interpret the provisions to the minimum extent necessary to have them comply with the law.

10.3.4 In proceeding with arbitration and in making determinations hereunder, no arbitrator shall extend, modify, or suspend any terms of this Agreement or the reasonable standards of business performance and operation established by Franchisor in good faith. No notice, request or demand for arbitration shall stay, postpone, or rescind the effectiveness of any termination of this Agreement.

10.3.5 Except as expressly required by law, Franchisor and Developer shall keep all aspects of any arbitration proceeding in confidence and shall not disclose any information about the proceeding to any third party other than legal counsel who shall be required to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

10.4 Exceptions. Notwithstanding the requirements of Sections 10.2 and 10.3, the following claims shall not be subject to mediation:

10.4.1 Franchisor's claims for injunctive or other extraordinary relief;

10.4.2 disputes and controversies arising from the Sherman Act, the Clayton Act or any other federal or state antitrust law;

10.4.3 disputes and controversies based upon or arising under the Lanham Act, as now or hereafter amended, relating to the ownership or validity of the Marks; and

10.4.4 enforcement of Developer's post-termination obligations, including but not limited to, Developer's non-competition covenants.

10.5 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement is made in and shall be substantially performed in the State of California. Any claims, controversies, disputes or actions arising out of this Agreement shall be governed, enforced and interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of California. Developer and its Principals, except where specifically prohibited by law, hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in California. Developer hereby waives all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision.

10.6 Mutual Benefit. Developer and Franchisor acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 10.5 provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising hereunder. Each of Developer and Franchisor further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

- 10.7 Waiver of Jury Trial and Certain Damages. Developer hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for (i) a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim brought by or against Franchisor, and (ii) any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against Franchisor, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever. Each of Developer agrees that in the event of a dispute, Developer shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained.
- 10.8 Limitations of Claims. Any and all claims asserted by Developer arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the relationship among the parties will be barred unless a proceeding for relief is commenced within one (1) year from the date on which Developer knew or should have known of the facts giving rise to such claims.
- 10.9 Attorneys' Fees. In the event of any action in law or equity by and between Franchisor and Developer concerning the operation, enforcement, construction or interpretation of this Agreement, the prevailing party in such action shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs incurred.
- 10.10 Survival. The provisions of this Article 10 shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement or a transfer by Developer of his/her respective interests in this Agreement.

11. GENERAL

- 11.1 Independent Licensee. Developer is and shall be an independent licensee under this Agreement, and no partnership shall exist between Developer and Franchisor. This Agreement does not constitute Developer as an agent, legal representative, or employee of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever, and Developer is not granted any right or authority to assume or create any obligation for or on behalf of, or in the name of, or in any way to bind Franchisor. Developer agrees not to incur or contract any debt or obligation on behalf of Franchisor or commit any act, make any representation, or advertise in any manner which may adversely affect any right of Franchisor or be detrimental to Franchisor or other developers or franchisees of Franchisor. Pursuant to the above, Developer agrees to indemnify Franchisor and hold Franchisor harmless from any and all liability, loss, attorneys' fees, or damage Franchisor may suffer as a result of claims, demands, taxes, costs or judgments against Franchisor arising out of the relationship hereby established which specifically, but not exclusively, includes costs, losses, expenses, attorneys fees relative to assignment or the transfer of right to develop and transactional costs relative thereto, defaults under any leases, subleases, notes, receipt of revenues or any other relationships arising directly or indirectly out of the development and operation of the Krak Boba outlets.
- 11.2 Successors. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Franchisor and shall be personally binding on and inure to the benefit of Developer and his or her respective heirs, executors, administrators and successors or

assigns; provided, however, the foregoing provision shall not be construed to allow a transfer of any interest of Developer in this Agreement, except in accordance with Article 6 hereof.

- 11.3 Invalidity of Part of Agreement. Should any provisions in this Agreement, for any reason, be declared invalid, then such provision shall be invalid only to the extent of the prohibition without in any way invalidating or altering any other provision of this Agreement.
- 11.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including all attachments, is the entire agreement of the parties, superseding all prior written or oral agreements of the parties concerning the same subject matter, and superseding all prior written or oral representations made to Developer, except that nothing in this Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations Franchisor made to Developer in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document. No agreement of any kind relating to the matters covered by this Agreement and no amendment of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon either party unless and until the same has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.
- 11.5 Construction. All terms and words used in this Agreement, regardless of the number and gender in which they are used, shall be deemed and construed to include any other number, singular or plural, and any other gender, masculine, feminine or neuter, as the context or sense of this Agreement or any provision herein may require, as if such words had been fully and properly written in the appropriate number and gender. All covenants, agreements and obligations assumed herein by Developer shall be deemed to be joint and several covenants, agreements and obligations of each of the persons named as Developer, if more than one person is so named.
- 11.6 Captions. Captions and section headings are used herein for convenience only. They are not part of this Agreement and shall not be used in construing it.
- 11.7 Notices. Whenever notice is required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement, it shall be given in writing, and be delivered personally or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at their respective addresses as first above written, or at such other address or addresses as the parties may from time to time designate in writing.
- 11.8 Effect of Waivers. No waiver, delay, omission or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising from any default or breach by Developer shall affect or impair the rights of Franchisor with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different kind.
- 11.9 Remedies Cumulative. All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies that are provided for herein or that may be available at law or in equity in case

of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between Developer or any of its affiliates and Franchisor or any of its affiliates. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of Franchisor's rights pursuant to Article 7 shall not discharge or release Developer from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.

- 11.10 Consent to Do Business Electronically. The parties to this Agreement hereby consent to do business electronically. Pursuant to the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as adopted by the State of California, the parties hereby affirm to each other that they agree with the terms of this Agreement, and by attaching their signature electronically to this Agreement, they are executing the document and intending to attach their electronic signature to it. Furthermore, the parties acknowledge that the other parties to this Agreement can rely on an electronic signature as the respective party's signature.
- 11.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 11.12 Survival. Any obligation of Developer that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

-Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank-

The parties hereto have executed this Multi-Unit Development Agreement on the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR:

Krak Boba Franchising LLC

By:_____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

DEVELOPER:

(Print Name)

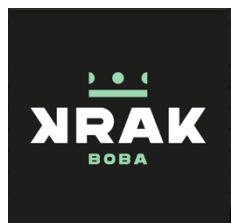
DEVELOPER:

(Print Name)

Attachment 1

Marks –

Krak Boba



ATTACHMENT 2
DEVELOPMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

(insert map and/or define by zip codes):

EXHIBIT D
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Financial Statements

December 31, 2022

(With Independent Auditors'
Report Thereon)

SMITH, BUZZI & ASSOCIATES, LLC.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
9425 SUNSET DRIVE, SUITE 180
MIAMI, FLORIDA 33173
TEL. (305) 598-6701
FAX (305) 598-6716

JULIO M. BUZZI, C.P.A.
JOSE E. SMITH, C.P.A.

MEMBERS:
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
FLORIDA INSTITUTE OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Members of
Krak Boba Franchising, LLC.

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Krak Boba Franchising, LLC., which comprise the balance sheet as of December 31, 2022, and the related statements of operations and members' equity and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2022 and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the

entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Krak Boba Franchising, LLC., as of December 31, 2022 and the results of its operations and cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Smith, Burgin & Associates, LLC.

Miami, Florida
February 23, 2023

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Balance Sheet

December 31, 2022

Assets

Current Assets:

Cash	\$ 118,585
Due from affiliates	<u>144,335</u>

Total Assets	<u>\$ 262,920</u>
--------------	-------------------

Liabilities and Members' Equity

Liabilities:

Deferred franchise fee	\$ 152,100
Accrued expenses	<u>9,945</u>

Total Liabilities	<u>162,045</u>
-------------------	----------------

Members' Equity	<u>100,875</u>
-----------------	----------------

Total Members' Equity	<u>100,875</u>
-----------------------	----------------

Total Liabilities and Members' Equity	<u>\$ 262,920</u>
---------------------------------------	-------------------

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Statement of Operations and Member's Equity

For the Year Ended December 31, 2022

Revenues:	
Franchise sales	\$ 315,900
Royalties	<u>-</u>
Total revenues	315,900
 Cost of sales	 <u>-</u>
Gross profit	-
 Expenses:	
Professional fees	31,180
Advertising and promotion	101,480
Consulting	56,092
Bank fees	275
Commissions and referrals	271,250
Licenses	8,506
Office supplies and expenses	10,139
Rent	<u>21,083</u>
Total expenses	<u>500,005</u>
Net income (loss)	(184,105)
Distributions	(135,000)
Members' Equity, beginning of year	<u>419,980</u>
Members' Equity, end of year	<u>\$ 100,875</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Statement of Cash Flows

For the Year Ended December 31, 2022

Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net income (loss)	\$ (184,105)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:	
(Increase) decrease in assets:	
Accounts receivable	-
Due from affiliates	(144,335)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:	
Deferred revenue	152,100
Accrued expenses	<u>9,945</u>
Net cash used by operating activities	<u>(166,395)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:	
Fixed asset, acquisitions	-
Organizational costs	<u>-</u>
Net cash used by investing activities	<u>-</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:	
Distributions	<u>(135,000)</u>
Net cash used by financing activities	<u>(135,000)</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(301,395)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	<u>419,980</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	<u>\$ 118,585</u>
Supplementary disclosure of cash flow information:	
Cash paid during the year for:	
Interest	\$ <u>-</u>
Income taxes	\$ <u>-</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2022

1. **Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

Krak Boba Franchising, LLC. ("Company") was formed in the State of California in October 2021. The principal purpose of the Company is to offer and sell franchises that serve bubble tea specialties, fresh smoothies and coffee.

a) **Method of Accounting**

Assets and liabilities and revenue and expenses are recognized on the accrual basis of accounting.

b) **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight line method of depreciation over the estimated useful life of the assets, which are 5 years.

For federal income tax purposes, depreciation is computed using the appropriate accelerated methods allowed for tax purposes.

Expenditures for major renewals and betterments that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs will be charged to expense as incurred.

c) **Franchise Revenues**

Income is principally comprised of revenues earned by the Company as part of the franchise sales to customers. Additional revenues earned by the Company are expected from the sales of marketing materials and other services to the franchisees and royalties.

The Company recognizes its franchise revenues in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ASC 606, which allows that franchise fees from franchise sales be recognized, net of an allowance for uncollectible amounts, if the initial franchise fee is distinct from the franchise license. The Company generally charges an initial upfront nonrefundable franchise fee upon execution of the Company's Unit Franchise Agreement. Initial franchise fees are typically deferred. A portion of the initial franchise fee is allocated to certain distinct performance obligations and is recognized as revenue when the Company has determined it has provided substantially all of its material obligations required to recognize revenue related to those distinct performance obligations. The portion of the franchise fee that is not allocated to individually distinct performance obligations is recognized as revenue over the term of each respective franchise agreement.

The individual franchise agreements typically have a 10 year initial term and provide the franchisee with an opportunity to enter into renewal terms subject to certain conditions.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2022

1. **Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (Cont.)**

c) **Franchise fees/Deferred revenue (Cont.)**

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following four criteria are met:

- persuasive evidence of a sales arrangement exists
- all material obligations have been provided
- the sales price is fixed or determinable and
- collectability is probable

Deferred revenue represents cash received from franchisees for franchise fees and area development fees for which revenue recognition criteria has not been met.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company has recorded deferred franchise fees of \$152,100 relating to trademark and license to use the franchisor's name of business amortized over the term of the agreement. These amounts are included in deferred revenue.

d) **Accounts Receivable**

Trade accounts receivable consist of amounts due for franchise sales, are carried at their estimated collectible amounts and trade credit is generally extended on a short-term basis; thus trade receivables do not bear interest. Trade accounts receivable are periodically evaluated for collectability based on past credit history with customers and their current financial condition.

The Company uses the reserve method of accounting for bad debts for financial reporting purposes and the direct write-off method for income tax purposes. Trade accounts receivable are charged against the allowance account when such receivables are deemed to be uncollectible. Management considers all unreserved accounts receivable to be collectible. As of December 31, 2022, a total of \$0 in accounts were reserved.

e) **Income Taxes**

The Company filed an election with the Internal Revenue service to be treated as a Limited Liability Corporation ("LLC") for all its taxable years. An LLC is not subject to corporate income tax. The Company's taxable income or loss and tax credits pass through to the members.

f) **Cash Flows**

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and in banks.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2022

1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (Cont.)

g) Pervasiveness of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

h) Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews the carrying value of its long lived assets for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. No adjustment has been provided for in the financial statements.

i) Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company maintains cash in checking accounts with federally insured banks.

2. Accounts Receivable

At December 31, 2022, accounts receivable amounted to \$0 and the balance represents uncollected franchise sale fees.

3. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment at December 31, 2022, consists of the following:

Equipment	\$ -
Leasehold improvements	<u>-</u>
	-
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>-</u>
	<u>\$ -</u>

Depreciation expense for the year ended on December 31, 2022 amounted to \$0.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2022

4. Due from Affiliates

Due from affiliates represents funds that were advanced to affiliates of the Company. The amounts bear no interest and have no definite date of repayment. At December 31, 2022, the balance was \$144,335.

5. Franchise Sales and Agreements

The Company began offering franchises in January 2022. During the year 2022, ten (10) franchises were sold. As of December 31, 2022, ten (10) franchises have been recorded as sold.

The Company enters into franchise agreements with its franchisees. Company's franchise agreements require the Company to provide various items to franchisees including, but not limited to, marketing and operational support.

6. Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated subsequent events through February 23, 2023, the date at which the financial statements were available for issue and does not believe that there are any subsequent events that require adjustment or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Financial Statements

December 31, 2021

(With Independent Auditors'
Report Thereon)

SMITH, BUZZI & ASSOCIATES, LLC.
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
9425 SUNSET DRIVE, SUITE 180
MIAMI, FLORIDA 33173
TEL. (305) 598-6701
FAX (305) 598-6716

JULIO M. BUZZI, C.P.A.
JOSE E. SMITH, C.P.A.

MEMBERS:
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
FLORIDA INSTITUTE OF
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Members of
Krak Boba Franchising, LLC.

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Krak Boba Franchising, LLC., which comprise the balance sheet as of December 31, 2021, and the related statements of operations and members' equity and cash flows for the period October 20, 2021 ("Date of Incorporation") to December 31, 2021 and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an

opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Krak Boba Franchising, LLC., as of December 31, 2021 and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period October 20, 2021 ("Date of Incorporation") to December 31, 2021 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Smith, Burgin & Associates, LLC.

Miami, Florida
July 7, 2022

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Balance Sheet

December 31, 2021

Assets

Current Assets:

Cash	\$ 419,980
Accounts receivable	<u>-</u>

Total current assets	419,980
----------------------	---------

Property and equipment, net	-
Organizational costs, net of accumulated amortization	<u>-</u>

Total Assets	\$ <u><u>419,980</u></u>
--------------	--------------------------

Liabilities and Members' Equity

Liabilities:

Deferred franchise fee	\$ <u>-</u>
------------------------	-------------

Members' Equity	<u>419,980</u>
-----------------	----------------

Total Members' Equity	<u>419,980</u>
-----------------------	----------------

Total Liabilities and Members' Equity	\$ <u><u>419,980</u></u>
---------------------------------------	--------------------------

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Statement of Operations and Member's Equity

For the Period October 20, 2021 ("Date of Incorporation")
to December 31, 2021

Revenues:		
Franchise sales	\$	-
Royalties		-
Total revenues		-
Cost of sales		-
Gross profit		-
Expenses:		
Professional fees		-
Advertising and promotion		-
Amortization		-
Bank fees		20
Office supplies and expenses		-
Repairs and maintenance		-
Telephone		-
Total expenses		20
Net income (loss)		(20)
Contributions		420,000
Members' Equity, beginning of period		-
Members' Equity, end of period	\$	<u>419,980</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Statement of Cash Flows

For the Period October 20, 2021 ("Date of Incorporation")
to December 31, 2021

Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net income (loss)	\$ (20)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:	
(Increase) decrease in assets:	
Accounts receivable	-
Due from franchisee	-
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:	
Deferred revenue	-
Net cash used by operating activities	(20)
Cash flows from investing activities:	
Fixed asset, acquisitions	-
Organizational costs	-
Net cash used by investing activities	-
Cash flows from financing activities:	
Contributions	420,000
Net cash provided by financing activities	420,000
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	419,980
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	-
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ <u>419,980</u>
Supplementary disclosure of cash flow information:	
Cash paid during the period for:	
Interest	\$ <u>-</u>
Income taxes	\$ <u>-</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2021

1. **Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

Krak Boba Franchising, LLC. ("Company") was formed in the State of California in October 2021. The principal purpose of the Company is to offer and sell franchises that serve bubble tea specialties, fresh smoothies and coffee.

a) **Method of Accounting**

Assets and liabilities and revenue and expenses are recognized on the accrual basis of accounting.

b) **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight line method of depreciation over the estimated useful life of the assets, which are 5 years.

For federal income tax purposes, depreciation is computed using the appropriate accelerated methods allowed for tax purposes.

Expenditures for major renewals and betterments that extend the useful lives of property and equipment are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs will be charged to expense as incurred.

c) **Franchise Revenues**

Income is principally comprised of revenues earned by the Company as part of the franchise sales to customers. Additional revenues earned by the Company are expected from the sales of marketing materials and other services to the franchisees and royalties.

The Company recognizes its franchise revenues in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ASC 606, which allows that franchise fees from franchise sales be recognized, net of an allowance for uncollectible amounts, if the initial franchise fee is distinct from the franchise license. The Company generally charges an initial upfront nonrefundable franchise fee upon execution of the Company's Unit Franchise Agreement. Initial franchise fees are typically deferred. A portion of the initial franchise fee is allocated to certain distinct performance obligations and is recognized as revenue when the Company has determined it has provided substantially all of its material obligations required to recognize revenue related to those distinct performance obligations. The portion of the franchise fee that is not allocated to individually distinct performance obligations is recognized as revenue over the term of each respective franchise agreement.

The individual franchise agreements typically have a 10 year initial term and provide the franchisee with an opportunity to enter into renewal terms subject to certain conditions.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2021

1. **Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (Cont.)**

c) **Franchise fees/Deferred revenue (Cont.)**

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following four criteria are met:

- persuasive evidence of a sales arrangement exists
- all material obligations have been provided
- the sales price is fixed or determinable and
- collectability is probable

Deferred revenue represents cash received from franchisees for franchise fees and area development fees for which revenue recognition criteria has not been met.

As of December 31, 2021, the Company has recorded deferred franchise fees of \$- relating to trademark and license to use the franchisor's name of business amortized over the term of the agreement. These amounts are included in deferred revenue.

d) **Accounts Receivable**

Trade accounts receivable consist of amounts due for franchise sales, are carried at their estimated collectible amounts and trade credit is generally extended on a short-term basis; thus trade receivables do not bear interest. Trade accounts receivable are periodically evaluated for collectability based on past credit history with customers and their current financial condition.

The Company uses the reserve method of accounting for bad debts for financial reporting purposes and the direct write-off method for income tax purposes. Trade accounts receivable are charged against the allowance account when such receivables are deemed to be uncollectible. Management considers all unreserved accounts receivable to be collectible. As of December 31, 2021, a total of \$0 in accounts were reserved.

e) **Income Taxes**

The Company filed an election with the Internal Revenue service to be treated as a Limited Liability Corporation ("LLC") for all its taxable years. An LLC is not subject to corporate income tax. The Company's taxable income or loss and tax credits pass through to the members.

f) **Cash Flows**

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and in banks.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2021

1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (Cont.)

g) Pervasiveness of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

h) Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews the carrying value of its long lived assets for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. No adjustment has been provided for in the financial statements.

i) Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company maintains cash in checking accounts with federally insured banks.

2. Accounts Receivable

At December 31, 2021, accounts receivable amounted to \$0 and the balance represents uncollected franchise sale fees.

3. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment at December 31, 2021, consists of the following:

Equipment	\$	-
Leasehold improvements		-
		-
Less accumulated depreciation		-
	\$	

Depreciation expense for the period ended on December 31, 2021 amounted to \$0.

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC.

Notes to Financial Statements

December 31, 2021

4. **Organizational Costs**

Organizational costs will consist of disbursements made by the Company to set up its franchising operations. These amounts, which amounted to \$0, are amortized over a 15 year life, unless there is an earlier impairment. Accumulated amortization amounted to \$0 at December 31, 2021.

6. **Franchise Sales and Agreements**

The Company began offering franchises in January 2022. As of December 31, 2021, no franchise has been recorded as sold.

The Company will enter into franchise agreements with its franchisees. Company's franchise agreements require the Company to provide various items to franchisees including, but not limited to, marketing and operational support.

7. **Subsequent Events**

Management has evaluated subsequent events through July 7, 2022, the date at which the financial statements were available for issue and does not believe that there are any subsequent events that require adjustment or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

THESE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ARE PREPARED WITHOUT AN AUDIT. PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEES OR SELLERS OF FRANCHISES SHOULD BE ADVISED THAT NO CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT HAD AUDITED THESE FIGURES OR EXPRESSED HIS/HER OPINION WITH REGARD TO THE CONTENT OR FORM.



Prepared Financials

Krak Boba Franchising, LLC
For the period ended April 30, 2023

Revised Draft

Prepared by
Howard, Howard and Hodges

Prepared on
May 17, 2023

Balance Sheet

As of April 30, 2023

	Total
ASSETS	
Current Assets	
Bank Accounts	
BUS COMPLETE CHK (2852) - 1	42,531.95
Gift Card Bank Account	6,743.54
Total Bank Accounts	49,275.49
Other Current Assets	
Loan To Tea Bliss	33,054.92
Loans to others	100,000.00
Total Other Current Assets	133,054.92
Total Current Assets	182,330.41
TOTAL ASSETS	\$182,330.41
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	
Liabilities	
Current Liabilities	
Credit Cards	
T. DO (0457) - 2	9,705.55
Total Credit Cards	9,705.55
Other Current Liabilities	
Gift Card Liability	4,763.54
Total Other Current Liabilities	4,763.54
Total Current Liabilities	14,469.09
Total Liabilities	14,469.09
Equity	
Retained Earnings	-32,025.18
Shareholders' equity	
Partner Capital Ben Pham	75,000.00
Partner Capital Minh Nguyen	75,000.00
Partner Capital Tin Do	100,000.00
Total Shareholders' equity	250,000.00
Net Income	-50,113.50
Total Equity	167,861.32
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	\$182,330.41

Profit and Loss YTD Comparison

April 2023

		Total
	Apr 2023	Jan - Apr, 2023 (YTD)
INCOME		
Sales		
Sales Franchisee Fee	49,500.00	193,050.00
Total Sales	49,500.00	193,050.00
Total Income	49,500.00	193,050.00
GROSS PROFIT	49,500.00	193,050.00
EXPENSES		
Advertising & marketing	2,795.00	11,280.00
Social media	4,990.00	12,475.00
Total Advertising & marketing	7,785.00	23,755.00
Business licenses		350.00
Commissions & fees	77,500.00	144,572.50
Contract labor	306.94	1,467.20
General business expenses		
Bank fees & service charges	90.00	195.00
Branding	6,600.00	26,599.00
Consulting Services	3,698.75	11,925.43
Memberships & subscriptions	-38.64	2,071.52
Total General business expenses	10,350.11	40,790.95
Interest paid		
Credit card interest	86.35	86.35
Total Interest paid	86.35	86.35
Legal & accounting services		
Accounting fees		3,000.00
Legal Fees	2,500.00	15,686.50
Total Legal & accounting services	2,500.00	18,686.50
Office expenses		
Software & apps	1,500.00	9,000.00
Total Office expenses	1,500.00	9,000.00
Referral Fee		4,455.00
Total Expenses	100,028.40	243,163.50
NET OPERATING INCOME	-50,528.40	-50,113.50
NET INCOME	\$ -50,528.40	\$ -50,113.50

EXHIBIT E

Table of Contents Krak Boba Operations Manual

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1 - Introduction	6
Welcome.....	6
How to use this manual.....	6
Change to Operations Manual	6
Confidential Disclosure Agreement	6
Letter From Our Founders	9
Krak Boba History	10
OUR BUSINESS PHILOSOPHY	11
Chapter 2 – Our Drinks	12
What is Boba.....	12
History of Boba.....	12
Krak Boba Recipe Book.....	13
Krak Boba Menu Categories.....	13
New Product Ideas & Testing.....	13
Proprietary Tea.....	14
Approved Brands and Products.....	14
Chapter 3 - Operations.....	15
Hours of Operations.....	15
Appearance Guidelines.....	15
Uniform Standards	15
Team Member and Manager Conduct.....	16
Roles at Krak Boba	17
Daily Routine Checklist	18
Take Out	18
Delivery Platforms.....	18
Guest Service Attitude and Focus.....	18
Handling Guest Complaints.....	19
Chapter 4 – Staffing & Labor	21
Staffing your locations.....	21
Interview and Hiring.....	22
Team Member Availability Guidelines.....	26
Work Schedule Guideline	26
Management Non-Exempt.....	26
Utilize Homebase App.....	26
Meal Periods & Rest Periods.....	27
Labor Goal Expectations.....	27
Minors in the Workplace	27
Chapter 5 – Cash Handling.....	28
Cash Handling Guidelines	28
Credit Card Procedures.....	28
Counterfeit Detections.....	28
Safe.....	28
Lockers For Change and Coin.....	28
End of Night Procedures.....	28

POS Analysis	29
Tip Procedures	29
CHAPTER 6 – FINANCIAL.....	30
Cost Controls	30
Inventory.....	31
P&L.....	31
Payroll.....	31
Price Adjustments.....	31
Chapter 7 – Equipment and Supplies	32
Equipment	32
Fructose Machine	32
Brown Sugar Machine.....	32
Sealer.....	32
Convection Cooktop.....	32
Water Boiler	32
Tea Dispensers	32
Vita Mixers.....	33
Stand Up Refrigeration/Walk Ins/Freezers	33
Smallwares	33
Custom Packaging.....	33
Chapter 8 - Security & Safety	34
Security	34
Back Door Security	34
Surveillance Cameras.....	34
Safety.....	34
Frequent Causes of Accidents	34
Fire Extinguisher	37
Emergency Procedures	38
Work Comp Procedures.....	38
Guest Accident Procedures	38
Team Member with a possible infectious disease.....	38
Robbery	38
First Aid Kit.....	39
Chapter 9 - Food Safety.....	40
Food Safety.....	40
Storing Product.....	41
Temperature Controls	41
Cross Contamination	42
Cleaning and Sanitizing.....	42
Proper Personal Hygiene	43
Open Wounds	43
Proper Handwashing Technique.....	43
Food Born Illness	44
Foodborne Illness Symptoms.....	46
Food Borne Illness Crisis.....	47
Allergens.....	48
Health Inspections.....	48
Food Handler Training for Team Members and Managers	48
Chapter 10 – Facilities.....	50
Store Décor.....	50

Signage	50
Music Control	50
Cleanliness.....	50
TV Menu.....	50
Pest Control	50
Chapter 11 – Cleaning, Sanitizing, & Maintaining Your Castle	51
Daily, Weekly and Monthly Cleaning Checklist.....	51
Utilizing a Three-Compartment Sink.....	51
HVAC Maintenance.....	53
Mopping Procedures	53
Dumpster Maintenance.....	55
Parking Lot.....	55
Cleaning Supply and Chemical Storage	55
MSDS	56
Chapter 12 - Ordering, Receiving & Storage	57
Ordering Procedures.....	57
Receiving Procedures	57
Chapter 13 – Company Audits.....	58
Audit Process	58
Corrective action plans.....	58
Repeat Violations	58
Chapter 14 – Human Resources	59
Employee Handbook.....	59
Best Practices for Recruiting & Retaining Team Members.....	59
Team Member Personal Files.....	59
Training Program.....	60
Termination Procedures Payment of Final Wages	60
Harassment and Discrimination Training	60
Chapter 15 – Marketing Partnership.....	62
Outsourced Marketing Company.....	62
Local Fundraisers.....	62
Branding Guide	62
Loyalty Program	62
Chapter 16 - Franchise Partner	63
Franchise Support Team.....	63
Franchise Training Requirement.....	64
Pre- Opening Timetable and Obligations	64
Staffing A Krak Boba Franchise	69
Marketing New Restaurant Opening.....	69
Store Soft Opening	69
Store Grand Opening.....	69
Administration	70
Record Keeping.....	70
Payroll and taxes	72
Insurance.....	73
Business Equipment.....	73
Accounting services	73

Reports and Audits	75
Insurance Requirements & Risk Management.....	76
General Insurance Coverage.....	76
Legal Status of Franchisee	78
Trademarks and Trade Secrets – Protection Policies.....	78
Patents, copyrights and proprietary information	78
Trademark usage and guidelines	79
Examples of trademark misuse	80
Resale, Transfer, Renewal and Closing. Krak Boba Assignment or Transfer	80
Expansion and Relocation Requirements	81

EXHIBIT F

FRANCHISED OUTLETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2022

Franchisee	Address	City/State	Phone
Tin Do, Minh Nguyen, Oanh Pham	5444 Beach Boulevard	Buena Park, CA	714-735-9800
Ben Pham	1550 W. 6 th Street, Suite 102	Corona, CA	951-268-6710
Shirlynn Vuong, Ben Pham, Oanh Pham	11005 Firestone Blvd #102	Norwalk, CA	562-651-1171
Ben Pham	1515 N. Mountain Ave, Suite A	Ontario, CA	909-395-3654
Ben Pham	12285 Base Line Road, Suite 100	Rancho Cucamonga, CA	909-317-2112
Binh Lu	1945 17th Street, #105	Santa Ana, CA	714-760-4198

Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Open as of December 31, 2022

Franchisee	City/State	Phone
Michael & Pauline Vesleno	Chino Hills, CA	626-516-8898
Sakhoun & Sheryl Chhoun	Eastvale, CA	949-540-5554
Michael & Pauline Vesleno	Glendora, CA	626-516-8898
Sakhoun & Sheryl Chhoun	Lake Forest, CA	949-540-5554
Jonathan Cortez, Carlo Fontanilla, Michael Santos, Kristoffer Dy	Menifee, CA	310-592-9374
Yoon Byun	Moreno Valley, CA	909-839-3809
Luis Mares	Temecula, CA	951-454-2302
Nate Thornton & Carmen Cardoza	Longwood, FL	407-461-0521
Hong Tran & Tracee Pham	Notre Dame, IN	574-210-0947
Nhi Tran	Prior Lake, MN	952-797-2038

Former Franchisees

that had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or has not communicated with the franchisor within the 10 weeks preceding the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document:

None.

EXHIBIT G

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENTS

FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT

Franchisee hereby acknowledges the following:

1. Franchisee has conducted an independent investigation of all aspects relating to the financial, operational and other aspects of the business of operating the Franchised Business. Franchisee further acknowledges that, except as may be set forth in Franchisor's Disclosure Document, no representations of performance (financial or otherwise) for the Franchised Business provided for in this Agreement has been made to Franchisee by Franchisor and Franchisee and any and all Principals hereby waive any claim against Franchisor for any business failure Franchisee may experience as a franchisee under this Agreement.

Initial

2. Franchisee has conducted an independent investigation of the business contemplated by this Agreement and understands and acknowledges that the business contemplated by this Agreement involves business risks making the success of the venture largely dependent upon the business abilities and participation of Franchisee and its efforts as an independent business operation.

Initial

3. Franchisee agrees that no claims of success or failure have been made to it or him or her prior to signing the Franchise Agreement and that it/she/he understands all the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement. Franchisee further acknowledges that the Franchise Agreement contains all oral and written agreements, representations and arrangements between the parties hereto, and any rights which the respective parties hereto may have had under any other previous contracts are hereby cancelled and terminated, and that this Agreement cannot be changed or terminated orally.

Initial

4. Franchisee has no knowledge of any representations by Franchisor or its officers, directors, shareholders, employees, sales representatives, agents or servants, about the business contemplated by the Franchise Agreement that are contrary to the terms of the Franchise Agreement or the documents incorporated herein. Franchisee acknowledges that no representations or warranties are made or implied, except as specifically set forth in the Franchise Agreement. Franchisee represents, as an inducement to Franchisor's entry into this Agreement, that it has made no misrepresentations in obtaining the Franchise Agreement.

Initial

5. Franchisor expressly disclaims the making of, and Franchisee acknowledges that it has not received or relied upon, any warranty or guarantee, express or implied, as to the potential volume, profits or success of the business venture contemplated by the Franchise Agreement.

Initial

6. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor's approval or acceptance of Franchisee's Business location does not constitute a warranty, recommendation or endorsement of the location for the Franchised Business, nor any assurance by Franchisor that the operation of the Franchised Business at the premises will be successful or profitable.

Initial

7. Franchisee acknowledges that it has received the Krak Boba Franchising LLC Franchise Disclosure Document with a complete copy of the Franchise Agreement and all related Attachments and agreements at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the date on which the Franchise Agreement was executed. Franchisee further acknowledges that Franchisee has read such Franchise Disclosure Document and understands its contents.

Initial

8. Franchisee acknowledges that it has had ample opportunity to consult with its own attorneys, accountants and other advisors and that the attorneys for Franchisor have not advised or represented Franchisee with respect to the Franchise Agreement or the relationship thereby created.

Initial

9. Franchisee, together with Franchisee's advisers, has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to make an informed investment decision with respect to the Franchise granted by the Franchise Agreement.

Initial

10. Franchisee is aware of the fact that other present or future franchisees of Franchisor may operate under different forms of agreement(s), and consequently that Franchisor's obligations and rights with respect to its various franchisees may differ materially in certain circumstances.

Initial

11. It is recognized by the parties that Franchisor is also (or may become) a manufacturer or distributor of certain products under the Marks licensed herein; and it is understood that Franchisor does not warrant that such products will not be sold within the Franchisee's Territory by others who may have purchased such products from Franchisor.

Initial

12. BY EXECUTING THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, FRANCHISEE AND ANY PRINCIPAL, INDIVIDUALLY AND ON BEHALF OF FRANCHISEE'S AND SUCH PRINCIPAL'S HEIRS, LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, HEREBY FOREVER RELEASE AND DISCHARGE KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC, KRAK BOBA, AND ANY OF EITHER'S PARENT COMPANY, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES, AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES' DIRECTORS, OFFICERS,

EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SHAREHOLDERS, SUCCESSORS, DESIGNEES AND REPRESENTATIVES FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS AND JUDGMENTS RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THE STATEMENTS, CONDUCT, CLAIMS OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES EXECUTED PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, WHETHER PRESENTLY KNOWN OR UNKNOWN, SUSPECTED OR UNSUSPECTED, ARISING UNDER THE FRANCHISE, SECURITIES, TAX OR ANTITRUST LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES OR OF ANY STATE OR TERRITORY THEREOF.

Initial

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

_____,
(Print Name, Title)

Date: _____

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

Date: _____

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

Date: _____

DEVELOPER ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

Developer hereby acknowledges the following:

1. Developer has conducted an independent investigation of all aspects relating to the financial, operational and other aspects of the business of developing the Franchised Businesses contemplated hereunder. Developer further acknowledges that, except as may be set forth in Franchisor's Disclosure Document, no representations of performance (financial or otherwise) for the Franchised Businesses to be developed hereunder has been made to Developer by Franchisor and Developer hereby waives any claim against Franchisor for any business failure Developer may experience as a developer under this Agreement.

Initial

2. Developer agrees that no claims of success or failure have been made to him or her prior to signing this Agreement and that he/she understands all the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Developer further acknowledges that this Agreement contains all oral and written agreements, representations and arrangements between the parties hereto, and any rights which the respective parties hereto may have had under any other previous contracts are hereby cancelled and terminated, and that this Agreement cannot be changed or terminated orally.

Initial

3. Developer has no knowledge of any representations by Franchisor or its officers, directors, shareholders, employees, sales representatives, agents or servants, about the business contemplated by this Agreement that are contrary to the terms of this Agreement or the documents incorporated herein. Developer acknowledges that no representations or warranties are made or implied, except as specifically set forth herein. Franchisee represents, as an inducement to Franchisor's entry into this Agreement, that it has made no misrepresentations in obtaining this Agreement.

Initial

4. Franchisor expressly disclaims the making of, and Developer acknowledges that it has not received or relied upon, any warranty or guarantee, express or implied, as to the potential volume, profits or success of the business venture contemplated by this Agreement.

Initial

5. Developer acknowledges that he/she has received the Krak Boba Franchising LLC Franchise Disclosure Document with a complete copy of this Agreement and all related Exhibits and agreements at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the date on which this Agreement

was executed. Developer further acknowledges that Developer has read such Franchise Disclosure Document and understands its contents.

Initial

6. Developer acknowledges that he/she has had ample opportunity to consult with his/her own attorneys, accountants and other advisors and that the attorneys for Franchisor have not advised or represented Developer with respect to this Agreement or the relationship thereby created.

Initial

7. Developer, together with Developer's advisers, has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to make an informed investment decision with respect to the development rights granted by this Agreement.

Initial

8. Release of Prior Claims. BY EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, DEVELOPER, INDIVIDUALLY AND ON BEHALF OF DEVELOPER'S HEIRS, LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, HEREBY FOREVER RELEASE AND DISCHARGE KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC, THE KRAK BOBA INDEMNITEES, AND ALL OF THEIR OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, SHAREHOLDERS, AGENTS AND SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS AND JUDGMENTS RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THE STATEMENTS, CONDUCT, CLAIMS OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES EXECUTED PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, WHETHER PRESENTLY KNOWN OR UNKNOWN, SUSPECTED OR UNSUSPECTED, ARISING UNDER THE FRANCHISE, SECURITIES, TAX OR ANTITRUST LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES OR OF ANY STATE OR TERRITORY THEREOF.

Initial

DEVELOPER:

By: _____

_____,
(Print Name, Title)

Date: _____

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

Date: _____

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

Date: _____

EXHIBIT H

GENERAL RELEASE

This release (the "Release") is given this day of _____ by _____, a(n) _____, with its principal place of business located at _____ ("Franchisee") and _____'s principals _____, an individual residing at _____ and ("Principal(s)").

Franchisee and Principal(s), on behalf of themselves and their respective officers, directors, employees, successors, assigns, heirs, personal representatives, and all other persons acting on their behalf or claiming under them (collectively, the "Franchisee Releasors"), hereby release, discharge and hold harmless Krak Boba Franchising LLC ("Franchisor") and Franchisor's parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, directors, members, shareholders, employees, agents, attorneys, successors, and assigns (collectively, the "Franchisor Releasees") from any suits, claims, controversies, rights, promises, debts, liabilities, demands, obligations, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action of every nature, character and description, in law or in equity, whether presently known or unknown, vested or contingent, suspected or unsuspected arising under, relating to, or in connection with the Franchise Agreement dated _____ between Franchisee and Franchisor and any related agreements and the relationship created thereby, or the Franchised Business operated under the Franchise Agreement, or any claims or representations made relative to the sale of the franchise to operate such Franchised Business or under any federal or state franchise or unfair or deceptive trade practice laws, which any of the Franchisee Releasors now own or hold or have at any time heretofore owned or held against the Franchisor Releasees (collectively, the "Franchisee Released Claims").

FRANCHISEE AND PRINCIPAL(S) ON BEHALF OF THEMSELVES AND THE FRANCHISEE RELEASORS WAIVE ANY RIGHTS AND BENEFITS CONFERRED BY ANY APPLICABLE PROVISION OF LAW EXISTING UNDER ANY FEDERAL, STATE OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WHICH WOULD INVALIDATE ALL OR ANY PORTION OF THE RELEASE CONTAINED HEREIN BECAUSE SUCH RELEASE MAY EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE FRANCHISEE RELEASORS DO NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN THEIR FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT. The Franchisee Releasors also covenant not to bring any suit, action, or proceeding, or make any demand or claim of any type, against any Franchisor Releasees with respect to any Franchisee Released Claim, and Franchisee and Principal(s) shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless each of Franchisor Releasees against same.

Release given this day of _____ by:

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

EXHIBIT I

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

The Department of Financial Protection and Innovation for the State of California requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with California Franchise Investment Law, Cal. Corp. Code Section 31000 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that this Disclosure Document contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended.

1. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT AT LEAST 14 DAYS PRIOR TO EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT.
2. OUR WEBSITE, WWW.KRAKBOBAFRANCHISING.COM, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT www.dfpi.ca.gov.

3. Item 3 is amended to add:

Neither Franchisor nor any person described in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 8.78(a) et seq. suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.

5. Item 6 is amended to state:

The highest interest rate allowed by law in California for late payments is 10% annually.

6. Item 17 is amended to state:

- (a) The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. § 101 et seq.).
- (b) The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- (c) The franchise agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.

7. Any provision of a franchise agreement, franchise disclosure document, acknowledgement, questionnaire, or other writing, including any exhibit thereto, disclaiming or denying any of the following shall be deemed contrary to public policy and shall be void and unenforceable:

- (a) Representations made by the franchisor or its personnel or agents to a prospective franchisee.

(b) Reliance by a franchisee on any representations made by the franchisor or its personnel or agents.

(c) Reliance by a franchisee on the franchise disclosure document, including any exhibit thereto.

(d) Violations of any provision of this division.

8. The terms of Item 5 and Item 11 of this Disclosure Document have been negotiated with other franchisees. A copy of all Negotiated Sales Notices filed in California in the last twelve months is attached on the following page(s).

The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20)



Department of Financial Protection and Innovation

File No. Org-445044

(Insert file-number of currently effective
franchise registration)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

1. (a) Name of FILER: Krak Boba Franchising LLC
 (b) The above-named filer is filing as a (check one):
☒ FRANCHISOR ☐ SUBFRANCHISOR
 (c) If FILER is a SUBFRANCHISOR, the name of FRANCHISOR:

2. (a) Name of FRANCHISE: Krak Boba
 (b) Contact Person: Tin Do
 (c) Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507
 (d) Telephone: 888-225-0207

3. A. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Up to 2 individuals can attend training without additional charge.
 (c) Description of Change: Revised to permit up to 4 individuals to attend training without an additional charge.

- B. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
6 months to sign a lease.
 (c) Description of Change: Extended 2 additional months to sign a lease.

- C. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Brand Fund Contributions of 2% of Gross Sales.

- (c) Description of Change: Revised to state that no Brand Fund Contribution will be collected during year 1 of the Term.

(If additional space is needed, attach separate sheet (s) with respect to each additional item being changed using the above format)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

**FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS**

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20) Page 2 of 2

4. Date of Sale of Negotiated Franchise: September 20, 2022

5. Name, title, business address and telephone number of individual to be contacted by the
Department regarding this notice:

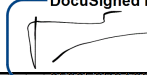
Name: Tin Do

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

Telephone: 888-225-0207

6. Date of this notice : September 21, 2022 | 10:10 AM PDT

DocuSigned by:

8598E3B3A695499...

Authorized Signature

Tin Do, Chief Executive Officer

Printed Name of Signatory

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20)



Department of Financial Protection and Innovation

File No. Org-445044

(Insert file-number of currently effective
franchise registration)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

1. (a) Name of FILER: Krak Boba Franchising LLC
(b) The above-named filer is filing as a (check one):
☒ FRANCHISOR ☐ SUBFRANCHISOR
(c) If FILER is a SUBFRANCHISOR, the name of FRANCHISOR:

2. (a) Name of FRANCHISE: Krak Boba
(b) Contact Person: Tin Do
(c) Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

(d) Telephone: 888-225-0207

3. A. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 5
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Initial franchise fee of \$49,500

(c) Description of Change: No initial franchise fee for a founder's outlet.

- B. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Continuing Royalty Fee of 6% of gross revenues

(c) Description of Change: Royalty capped at \$200,000 of gross revenues per year for a founder's outlet.

- C. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: _____
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:

(c) Description of Change: _____

(If additional space is needed, attach separate sheet (s) with respect to each additional item being changed using the above format)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

**FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS**

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20) Page 2 of 2

4. Date of Sale of Negotiated Franchise: October 14, 2022

5. Name, title, business address and telephone number of individual to be contacted by the
Department regarding this notice:

Name: Tin Do

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

Telephone: 888-225-0207

6. Date of this notice : October 17, 2022 | 1:21 PM PDT

DocuSigned by:

8598E3B3A695499...

Authorized Signature

Tin Do, Chief Executive Officer

Printed Name of Signatory

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20)



Department of Financial Protection and Innovation

File No. Org-445044

(Insert file-number of currently effective
franchise registration)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

1. (a) Name of FILER: Krak Boba Franchising LLC
 (b) The above-named filer is filing as a (check one):
☒ FRANCHISOR ☐ SUBFRANCHISOR
 (c) If FILER is a SUBFRANCHISOR, the name of FRANCHISOR:
2. (a) Name of FRANCHISE: Krak Boba
 (b) Contact Person: Tin Do
 (c) Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

 (d) Telephone: 888-225-0207
3. A. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 5
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Initial franchise fee of \$49,500

 (c) Description of Change: No initial franchise fee for a founder's outlet.
- B. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Continuing Royalty Fee of 6% of gross revenues

 (c) Description of Change: Royalty capped at \$200,000 of gross revenues per year for a founder's outlet.
- C. (a) Offering Circular Item Number:
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:

 (c) Description of Change:

(If additional space is needed, attach separate sheet (s) with respect to each additional item being changed using the above format)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

**FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS**

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20) Page 2 of 2

4. Date of Sale of Negotiated Franchise: October 14, 2022

5. Name, title, business address and telephone number of individual to be contacted by the
Department regarding this notice:

Name: Tin Do

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

Telephone: 888-225-0207

6. Date of this notice : October 17, 2022 | 1:21 PM PDT

DocuSigned by:

8598E3B3A695499...

Authorized Signature

Tin Do, Chief Executive Officer

Printed Name of Signatory

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20)



Department of Financial Protection and Innovation

File No. Org-445044

(Insert file-number of currently effective
franchise registration)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

1. (a) Name of FILER: Krak Boba Franchising LLC
(b) The above-named filer is filing as a (check one):
☒ FRANCHISOR ☐ SUBFRANCHISOR
(c) If FILER is a SUBFRANCHISOR, the name of FRANCHISOR:

2. (a) Name of FRANCHISE: Krak Boba
(b) Contact Person: Tin Do
(c) Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

(d) Telephone: 888-225-0207

3. A. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 5
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Initial franchise fee of \$49,500

(c) Description of Change: No initial franchise fee for a founder's outlet.

- B. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Continuing Royalty Fee of 6% of gross revenues

(c) Description of Change: Royalty capped at \$200,000 of gross revenues per year for a founder's outlet.

- C. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: _____
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:

(c) Description of Change: _____

(If additional space is needed, attach separate sheet (s) with respect to each additional item being changed using the above format)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

**FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS**

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20) Page 2 of 2

4. Date of Sale of Negotiated Franchise: October 14, 2022

5. Name, title, business address and telephone number of individual to be contacted by the
Department regarding this notice:

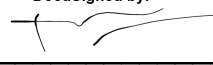
Name: Tin Do

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

Telephone: 888-225-0207

6. Date of this notice : October 17, 2022 | 1:21 PM PDT

DocuSigned by:


8598E3B3A695499

Authorized Signature

Tin Do, Chief Executive Officer

Printed Name of Signatory

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20)



Department of Financial Protection and Innovation

File No. Org-445044

(Insert file-number of currently effective
franchise registration)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

1. (a) Name of FILER: Krak Boba Franchising LLC
 (b) The above-named filer is filing as a (check one):
☒ FRANCHISOR ☐ SUBFRANCHISOR
 (c) If FILER is a SUBFRANCHISOR, the name of FRANCHISOR:

2. (a) Name of FRANCHISE: Krak Boba
 (b) Contact Person: Tin Do
 (c) Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

 (d) Telephone: 888-225-0207

3. A. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 5
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Initial franchise fee of \$49,500

 (c) Description of Change: No initial franchise fee for an outlet co-owned by franchisor's affiliate

 B. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Continuing Royalty Fee of 6% of gross revenues

 (c) Description of Change: Royalty capped at \$200,000 of gross revenues per year for an outlet co-owned by franchisor's affiliate

 C. (a) Offering Circular Item Number:
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:

 (c) Description of Change:

(If additional space is needed, attach separate sheet (s) with respect to each additional item being changed using the above format)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

**FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS**

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20) Page 2 of 2

4. Date of Sale of Negotiated Franchise: October 17, 2022

5. Name, title, business address and telephone number of individual to be contacted by the
Department regarding this notice:

Name: Tin Do

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

Telephone: 888-225-0207

6. Date of this notice : October 18, 2022 | 2:19 PM PDT

DocuSigned by:

8598E3B3A695499...

Authorized Signature

Tin Do, Chief Executive Officer

Printed Name of Signatory

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20)



Department of Financial Protection and Innovation

File No. Org-445044

(Insert file-number of currently effective
franchise registration)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
 DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

1. (a) Name of FILER: Krak Boba Franchising LLC
 (b) The above-named filer is filing as a (check one):
☒ FRANCHISOR ☐ SUBFRANCHISOR
 (c) If FILER is a SUBFRANCHISOR, the name of FRANCHISOR:
2. (a) Name of FRANCHISE: Krak Boba
 (b) Contact Person: Tin Do
 (c) Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

 (d) Telephone: 888-225-0207
3. A. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 5
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Initial franchise fee of \$49,500

 (c) Description of Change: No initial franchise fee for a founder's outlet.
- B. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Continuing Royalty Fee of 6% of gross revenues

 (c) Description of Change: Royalty capped at \$200,000 of gross revenues per year for a founder's outlet.
- C. (a) Offering Circular Item Number:
 (b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:

 (c) Description of Change:

(If additional space is needed, attach separate sheet (s) with respect to each additional item being changed using the above format)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

**FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS**

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20) Page 2 of 2

4. Date of Sale of Negotiated Franchise: November 6, 2022

5. Name, title, business address and telephone number of individual to be contacted by the
Department regarding this notice:

Name: Tin Do

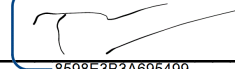
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

Telephone: 888-225-0207

6. Date of this notice : November 7, 2022 | 8:19 AM PST

DocuSigned by:



8598E3B3A695499...

Authorized Signature

Tin Do, Chief Executive Officer

Printed Name of Signatory

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION
FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20)



Department of Financial Protection and Innovation

File No. Org-445044

(Insert file-number of currently effective
franchise registration)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

1. (a) Name of FILER: Krak Boba Franchising LLC
(b) The above-named filer is filing as a (check one):
☒ FRANCHISOR ☐ SUBFRANCHISOR
(c) If FILER is a SUBFRANCHISOR, the name of FRANCHISOR:

2. (a) Name of FRANCHISE: Krak Boba
(b) Contact Person: Tin Do
(c) Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

(d) Telephone: 888-225-0207

3. A. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 5
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Initial franchise fee of \$49,500

(c) Description of Change: No initial franchise fee for founders' outlet.

- B. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: 11
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:
Continuing Royalty Fee of 6% of gross revenues

(c) Description of Change: Royalty capped at \$200,000 of gross revenues per year for founders' outlet.

- C. (a) Offering Circular Item Number: _____
(b) Description of Provisions in Currently Registered Offering Circular:

(c) Description of Change: _____

(If additional space is needed, attach separate sheet (s) with respect to each additional item being changed using the above format)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA – DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION

**FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW NOTICE OF NEGOTIATED SALE OF FRANCHISE
UNDER SECTION 310.100.2, TITLE 10, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS**

DFPI-310.100.2 (Rev. 11-20) Page 2 of 2

4. Date of Sale of Negotiated Franchise: November 8, 2022

5. Name, title, business address and telephone number of individual to be contacted by the
Department regarding this notice:

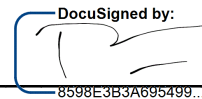
Name: Tin Do

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Business Address: 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B, Riverside, CA 92507

Telephone: 888-225-0207

6. Date of this notice : November 9, 2022 | 1:34 PM PST

DocuSigned by:

8598E3B3A695499...

Authorized Signature

Tin Do, Chief Executive Officer

Printed Name of Signatory

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
PURSUANT TO THE ILLINOIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE ACT

The Illinois Attorney General requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Illinois law, including the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, 815 ILCS §§ 705/1 et seq. (1987) (the “Act”). To the extent that (i) the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met and (ii) this Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement contain provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

(a) To the extent any provision regarding termination or renewal of the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act §§ 815 ILCS §§ 705/19 and 705/20, the provisions of these sections of the Act will control.

(b) No franchisee shall be required to litigate any cause of action, with the exception of arbitration proceedings, arising under the Franchise Agreement or the Act outside of the State of Illinois, nor shall the Franchise Agreement provide for a choice of law provision for any state other than Illinois.

(c) Any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind a franchisee to waive compliance with any provision of the Act, or any other Illinois law is void. The foregoing requirement, however, shall not prevent a franchisee from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding a potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of the Act, and shall not prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.

Item 5 is supplemented to state that we will defer collection of the Initial Franchise Fees until we have satisfied our pre-opening obligations to you, and you have commenced business operations. The Illinois Attorney General’s Office imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor’s financial condition.

AMENDMENT TO THE KRAK BOBA FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

In recognition of the requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, 815 ILCS §§ 705/1 et seq. (1987) (the “Act”), which govern the attached Krak Boba Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”), the parties thereto agree as follows:

1. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Section 4 of the Act provides that no franchisee shall be required to litigate any cause of action, with the exception of arbitration proceedings, arising under the Franchise Agreement or the Act outside of the State of Illinois.”

2. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Illinois law governs the terms of this Franchise Agreement.”

3. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Section 41 of the Act provides that any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind Franchisee to waive compliance with any provision of the Act, or any other Illinois law is void. The foregoing requirement, however, shall not prevent Franchisee from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding a potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of the Act, and shall not prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.”

4. To the extent of any inconsistencies, the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“To the extent any provision regarding termination or renewal of the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act §§ 815 ILCS §§ 705/19 and 705/20, the provisions of these sections of the Act will control.”

5. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Act are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

6. Section 6.1.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to state that Franchisor shall defer collection of the Initial Franchise Fee until Franchisor has satisfied its pre-opening obligations to Franchisee, and Franchisee has commenced business operations. The Illinois Attorney General’s Office imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor’s financial condition.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Illinois Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

Tin Do, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ILLINOIS ADDENDUM TO THE AREA DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

Illinois law governs the Area Development Agreement.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside the State of Illinois is void. However, arbitration may take place outside of Illinois.

Franchisees' rights upon Termination and Non-Renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Disclosure Act.

In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 4.1 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement is hereby amended to state that Franchisor will defer collection of the Initial Fee payable to the Franchisor until Franchisor has fulfilled its initial pre-opening obligations, and the franchisee has opened their franchise outlet. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor's financial condition.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Illinois Amendment to the Area Development Agreement on the same date as that on which the Area Development Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

Tin Do, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

DEVELOPER:

(Print Name)

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT PURSUANT TO THE INDIANA FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE LAW AND THE INDIANA DECEPTIVE FRANCHISE PRACTICES ACT

The Indiana Securities Commissioner requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Indiana law, including the Indiana Franchises Act, Ind. Code Ann. §§ 1 - 51 (1994) and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, Ind. Code Ann. § 23-2-2.7 (1985) (collectively referred to as the “Acts”). To the extent that (a) the jurisdictional requirements of the Acts are met and (b) this Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement contain provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- (a) To the extent the Franchise Agreement contains provisions allowing the establishment of franchisor-owned outlets that are inconsistent with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act § 23-2-2.7(2), the requirements of this section of the Indiana Act will control.
- (b) The franchisor may not make any substantial modification of the Franchise Agreement without the franchisee’s written consent.
- (c) To the extent any provision regarding renewal or termination of the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act §§ 23-2-2.7(7) and (8), the provisions of these sections of the Indiana Act will control.
- (d) Any requirement in the Franchise Agreement that requires the franchisee to prospectively assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel shall not relieve any person from liability arising under the Acts.
- (e) To the extent the covenants not to compete upon expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement are inconsistent with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act § 23-2-2.7(9), the provisions of this section of the Indiana Act will control.
- (f) To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement would be deemed unenforceable pursuant to the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act § 23-2-2.7(10), as this section of the Indiana Act is interpreted and applied, such provision of the Franchise Agreement shall be so deleted therefrom.

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

The Office of Attorney General for the State of Maryland requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Act (collectively the “Maryland Franchise Law”). To the extent that this Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

1. Item 17 is amended to state:

(a) Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise.

(b) Any general release required by the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement as a condition of renewal, assignment or transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Law.

(c) Our right to terminate you upon your bankruptcy may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. §101 *et. seq.*).

(d) A franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

(e) This franchise agreement and multi-unit development agreement provide that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that this is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

AMENDMENT TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

In recognition of the requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder, the parties to the attached Krak Boba Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) agree as follows:

1. The Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee’s assent to a release of liability under that Law as a condition for the sale, renewal, assignment or transfer of the franchise. To the extent of any inconsistencies with the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law contained in Article 5 or Section 16.3 of the Franchise Agreement, such inconsistent provisions are hereby deleted.

2. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 17.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Our right to terminate you upon your bankruptcy, however, may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. §101 *et. seq.*).”

3. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Nothing herein shall waive your right to file a lawsuit alleging a cause of action arising under the Maryland Franchise Law in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Maryland.”

4. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 20.8 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

“Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise.”

5. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. The Franchisee Acknowledgement Statement is hereby amended to state “All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.”

7. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

8. This franchise agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that this is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Maryland Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By:_____

Tin Do, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By:_____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**AMENDMENT TO THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE
OF MARYLAND**

In recognition of the requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder, the parties to the attached Island Fin Poke Company Multi-Unit Development Agreement (the "Multi-Unit Development Agreement") agree as follows:

1. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2. Pursuant to COMAR 02.02.08.16L, the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee's assent to a release of liability under that Law as a condition for the sale, renewal, assignment or transfer of the franchise. To the extent of any inconsistencies with the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law contained in Article 6 of the Multi-Unit Development such inconsistent provisions are hereby deleted.

3. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 10.8 of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement is hereby amended to further state:

"Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three (3) years after the grant of the franchise."

4. The Developer Acknowledgement Statement is hereby amended to state "All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

5. This multi-unit development agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that this is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

6. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Ann., Bus. Reg. § 14-201 et seq., are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Maryland Amendment to the Multi-Unit Development Agreement on the same date as that on which the Multi-Unit Development Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

_____, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

_____, _____
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

The Commissioner of Commerce for the State of Minnesota requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Section 80.01 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Act (collectively the “Franchise Act”). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

1. Item 6, Non-Sufficient Funds Fee, is amended to state:

Pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 604.113, the Non-Sufficient Funds Fee is \$30.00 per occurrence.

2. Item 17 is amended to state:

(a) Minn. Stat. § 80C.21 and Minnesota Rules § 2860.4400(J) prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring you to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in this Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) shall abrogate or reduce (1) any of your rights as provided for in Minn. Stat. Chapter 80C or (2) your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

(b) In accordance with Minn. Stat. § 80C.14 subd. 3-5, except in certain specified cases, we will give you 90 days notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days notice for non-renewal of the Franchise Agreement. Additionally, we will not unreasonably withhold our consent to a transfer of your Franchised Business.

(c) In accordance with Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(D), we cannot require you to assent to a general release.

(d) In accordance with Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(J), we cannot require you to consent to liquidated damages.

(e) Minn. Stat. § 80C.17 subd. 5 requires that an action be commenced pursuant to the Franchise Act within three (3) years after the cause of action accrues.

(f) You cannot consent to us obtaining injunctive relief. We may seek injunctive relief. See Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(J),

AMENDMENT TO THE
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

In recognition of the requirements of the Minnesota Statutes Chapter 80C, the parties to the attached Krak Boba Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) agree as follows:

1. Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(D) prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee’s assent to a release other than as part of a voluntary settlement of disputes. To the extent of any inconsistencies with the Minnesota Rules requirement contained in Sections 5.2.5 or 16.3.6 of the Franchise Agreement, such inconsistent provisions are hereby deleted.

2. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Article 5 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to state:

“Except in certain specified cases as set forth in Minn. Stat. § 80C.14 subd. 4, Franchisor will give Franchisee 180 days notice for non-renewal of the Franchise Agreement.”

3. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Section 6.6 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to state that the non-sufficient funds fee is Thirty Dollars (\$30.00) per occurrence.

4. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Sections 17.1 through 17.3 of the Franchise Agreement are hereby amended to state:

“Except in certain specified cases as set forth in Minn. Stat. § 80C.14 subd. 3, Franchisor will give Franchisee 90 days notice of termination (with 60 days to cure)”.

5. To the extent of any inconsistencies, Article 20, Dispute Resolution, of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to state:

“Franchisor cannot require Franchisee to: (i) conduct litigation outside Minnesota, (ii) waive a jury trial, or (iii) consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. Nothing in this Franchise Agreement shall abrogate or reduce (1) any of Franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minn. Stat. Chapter 80C or (2) Franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction. Franchisee cannot consent to Franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. Franchisor may seek injunctive relief.”

6. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Minnesota Statutes Chapter 80C are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Minnesota Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

Tin Do, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

NEW YORK ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND THE NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, 120 BROADWAY, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10271. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department,

including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of Item 4:

Neither the franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the offering circular: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

4. The following is added to the end of Item 5:

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

5. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled **“Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend,”** and Item 17(m), entitled **“Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer”**:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

6. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled **“Termination by franchisee”**:

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

7. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” section of Item 17(j), titled **“Assignment of contract by franchisor”**:

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

8. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled **“Choice of forum”**, and Item 17(w), titled **“Choice of law”**:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

NEW YORK RIDER TO KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR NEW YORK ("Rider") is entered into by and between Krak Boba Franchising, LLC, a California limited liability company, with its principal office at 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B., Riverside, CA 92704 ("we," "us" or "our") and _____ ("you" or "your"), whose principal business address is _____.

WHEREAS, we and you have entered into a certain Franchise Agreement dated _____ which grants you the right to operate a Krak Boba franchise (the "Franchise Agreement");

WHEREAS, you are domiciled in New York and the Krak Boba franchise will be located in New York, and/or any of the offering or sales activity relating to the Franchise Agreement occurred in the State of New York; and

WHEREAS, in recognition of the requirements of the General Business Law of the State of New York, Article 33, Sections 680-695, we and you desire to amend certain terms of the Franchise Agreement in accordance with the terms and conditions contained in this Rider.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained in the Franchise Agreement and this Rider and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, we and you agree as follows:

1. Sections 5.2.5 and 16.3.7 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by adding the following language to each Section:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, notwithstanding the signing of a General Release, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force.

2. Section 16.1.1 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by adding the following language to this Section:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, Franchisor will not transfer and assign its rights and obligations under the Franchise Agreement unless the transferee will be able to perform the Franchisor's obligations under the Franchise Agreement, in Franchisor's good faith judgment.

3. Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by adding the following language:

New York Law governs any cause of action which arises

under the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680-695. The provisions of this Franchise Agreement shall not be deemed a waiver of any rights conferred upon Franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder.

4. In the event of any conflict between a provision of the Franchise Agreement and this Rider, the provision of this Rider shall control. All terms which are capitalized in this Rider and not otherwise defined, will have the meanings given to them in the Franchise Agreement. Except as amended by this Rider, the Franchise Agreement is unmodified and in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

5. Each provision of this Rider will be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680-695 are met independent of this Rider.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The parties hereto have duly executed this New York Rider to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

Tin Do, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

ADDENDUM TO THE
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT AND FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

The North Dakota Securities Commissioner requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with North Dakota law, including the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, NDCC § 51-19 *et seq.* ("NDFIL"). To the extent that (a) the jurisdictional requirements of the NDFIL are met and (b) this Franchise Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement contain provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

1. Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of the franchise agreement are subject to NDCC § 9-08-06.
2. To the extent required by the NDFIL, arbitration proceedings shall take place at a location mutually agreed upon by you and us.
3. Any requirement that you consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties shall not apply to the extent prohibited by the NDFIL;
4. Any requirement that you consent to (i) the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota, (ii) the application of laws of a state other than North Dakota, (iii) waiver of jury trial or (iv) waiver of exemplary and punitive damages shall not apply to the extent prohibited by the NDFIL;
5. Any release required as a condition to a renewal of the franchise agreement shall not apply to the extent prohibited by the NDFIL;
6. Any requirement that you consent to a limitation of claims shall not apply to the extent prohibited by the NDFIL. As applicable, the statute of limitations under North Dakota law shall control.
7. The prevailing party in any enforcement action is entitled to recover all costs and expenses, including attorney's fees.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The parties hereto have duly executed this North Dakota Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

Tin Do, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

**ADDENDUM TO THE
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND**

In recognition of the requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document of Krak Boba Franchising, LLC (“we,” “us,” or “our”) for use in the State of Rhode Island shall be amended to include the following:

1. Items 17v. and 17w., under the provisions entitled “Choice of law” and “Choice of forum,” shall be supplemented with the following language:

However, you may sue us in Rhode Island for claims arising under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.

2. Item 17 shall be supplemented by the addition of the following language at the end of Item 17:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that “A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”

3. Each provision of this Addendum to the Disclosure Document shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Disclosure Document.

VIRGINIA ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for Krak Boba Franchising, LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

Additional Disclosure. The following statements are added to Item 17.h.

Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

AMENDMENT TO THE KRAK BOBA FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

The parties hereto have duly executed this Washington Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

FRANCHISOR:

KRAK BOBA FRANCHISING LLC

By: _____

Tin Do, CEO
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____

(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

(Print Name)

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

This Franchise Disclosure Document is registered, on file or exempt from registrations in the following states having franchise disclosure laws, with the following effective dates:

<u>STATE</u>	<u>EFFECTIVE DATE</u>
California	August 7, 2023
Hawaii	PENDING
Illinois	July 18, 2023
Indiana	May 26, 2023
Maryland	PENDING
Minnesota	July 7, 2023
New York	PENDING
North Dakota	June 26, 2023
Rhode Island	May 31, 2023
Virginia	PENDING
Wisconsin	May 24, 2023

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

EXHIBIT J

RECEIPT

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all exhibits carefully.

If Krak Boba Franchising LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York requires you to receive this Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If Krak Boba Franchising LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and to your state authority listed on Exhibit A.

The name and principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is:

Tin Do Krak Boba Franchising LLC 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B Riverside, CA 92704 888-225-0207		
---	--	--

Issuance Date: May 18, 2023

I received a Disclosure Document dated May 18, 2023 that included the following Exhibits:

EXHIBIT A: List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
EXHIBIT B: Franchise Agreement with Attachments 1-8.
EXHIBIT C: Multi-Unit Development Agreement
EXHIBIT D: Financial Statements of Krak Boba Franchising LLC
EXHIBIT E: Operations Manual Table of Contents
EXHIBIT F: Outlets as of the date of this Disclosure Document
EXHIBIT G: Franchisee Acknowledgement Statement
EXHIBIT H: State Addenda
EXHIBIT I: General Release
EXHIBIT J: Receipt

Date Received: _____
(If other than date signed)

DATE: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Address: _____

City, State: _____

(Signature of recipient)

Please return signed receipt to
Krak Boba Franchising LLC
3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B., Riverside, CA 92704

EXHIBIT J

RECEIPT

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all exhibits carefully.

If Krak Boba Franchising LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York requires you to receive this Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If Krak Boba Franchising LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and to your state authority listed on Exhibit A.

The name and principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is:

Tin Do Krak Boba Franchising LLC 3907 Chicago Ave. Suite B Riverside, CA 92704 888-225-0207		
---	--	--

Issuance Date: May 18, 2023

I received a Disclosure Document dated May 18, 2023 that included the following Exhibits:

- EXHIBIT A: List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- EXHIBIT B: Franchise Agreement with Attachments 1-8.
- EXHIBIT C: Multi-Unit Development Agreement
- EXHIBIT D: Financial Statements of Krak Boba Franchising LLC
- EXHIBIT E: Operations Manual Table of Contents
- EXHIBIT F: Outlets as of the date of this Disclosure Document
- EXHIBIT G: Franchisee Acknowledgement Statement
- EXHIBIT H: State Addenda
- EXHIBIT I: General Release
- EXHIBIT J: Receipt

Date Received: _____
(If other than date signed)

DATE: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Address: _____

City, State: _____

(Signature of recipient)

KEEP FOR YOUR RECORDS